WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

HYUNDAI

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, Hyundai reserves the right to make changes at any time so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to 2017 VELOSTER and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your Hyundai should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your Hyundai and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the U.S. Department of Transportation and other federal or state agencies.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

TWO-WAY RADIO OR CELLULAR TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your Hyundai dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.
These titles indicate the following:

⚠ WARNING
This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

⚠ CAUTION
This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

✻ NOTICE
This indicates that interesting or helpful information is being provided.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing Hyundai. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discerning people who drive Hyundais. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each Hyundai we build is something of which we're very proud.

Your Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new Hyundai. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car.

The manufacturer also recommends that all service and maintenance on your car be performed by an authorized Hyundai dealer. Hyundai dealers are prepared to provide high-quality service, maintenance and any other assistance that may be required.

HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this Hyundai, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

⚠ CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet Hyundai specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-5 in the Vehicle Specifications and consumer information section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2017 Hyundai Motor America. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of Hyundai Motor America.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Guide to Hyundai Genuine Parts

1. What are Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are the same parts used by Hyundai Motor Company to manufacture vehicles. They are designed and tested for the optimum safety, performance, and reliability to our customers.

2. Why should you use genuine parts?

Hyundai Genuine Parts are engineered and built to meet rigid manufacturing requirements. Damage caused by using imitation, counterfeit or used salvage parts is not covered under the Hyundai New Vehicle Limited Warranty or any other Hyundai warranty.

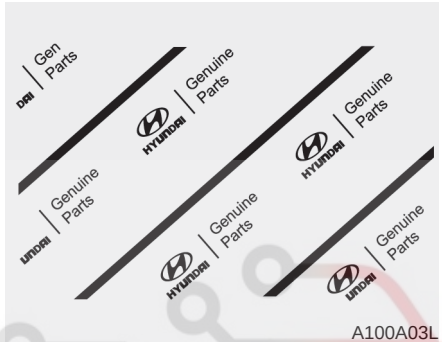
In addition, any damage to or failure of Hyundai Genuine Parts caused by the installation or failure of an imitation, counterfeit or used salvage part is not covered by any Hyundai Warranty.

3. How can you tell if you are purchasing Hyundai Genuine Parts?

Look for the Hyundai Genuine Parts Logo on the package (see below).

Hyundai Genuine Parts exported to the U.S. are packaged with labels written only in English.

Hyundai Genuine Parts are only sold through authorized Hyundai Dealerships.



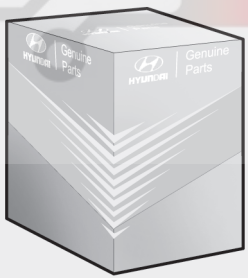
A100A03L



A100A01L



A100A02L



A100A04L

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	1
Your vehicle at a glance	2
Safety features of your vehicle	3
Features of your vehicle	4
Driving your vehicle	5
What to do in an emergency	6
Maintenance	7
Specifications, Consumer information, Reporting safety defects	8
Index	I

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Introduction 1

How to use this manual / 1-2
Fuel requirements / 1-3
Vehicle break-in process / 1-5
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders / 1-6

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving experience from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the text in this manual to best explain how to use your vehicle. By reading your manual, you will learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. A good place to start is the index; it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Sections: This manual has eight sections plus an index. Each section begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that section has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTICES in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

⚠ WARNING

This indicates that a condition may result in harm, serious injury or death to you or other persons if the warning is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the warning.

⚠ CAUTION

This indicates that a condition may result in damage to your vehicle or its equipment if the caution is not heeded. Follow the advice provided with the caution.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

Your new vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having a pump octane number ((R+M)/2) of 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

⚠ CAUTION

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Tighten the cap until it clicks one time, otherwise the fuel cap open warning light will illuminate.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

"E85" fuel is an alternative fuel comprised of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent gasoline, and is manufactured exclusively for use in Flexible Fuel Vehicles. "E85" is not compatible with your vehicle. Use of "E85" may result in poor engine performance and damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system. HYUNDAI recommends that customers do not use fuel with an ethanol content exceeding 10 percent.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty does not cover damage to the fuel system or any performance problems caused by the use of "E85" fuel.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Other fuels

Using fuels such as;

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warrenty.

Gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains harmful manganese-based fuel additives such as MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

HYUNDAI does not recommend the use of gasoline containing MMT.

This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and affect your emission control system.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the cluster may come on.

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use good quality gasolines treated with detergent additives such as TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, which help prevent deposit formation in the engine. These gasolines will help the engine run cleaner and enhance performance of the Emission Control System. For more information on TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline, please go to the website (www.toptiergas.com)

For customers who do not use TOP Tier Detergent Gasoline regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, additives that you can buy separately may be added to the gasoline.

If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank at every 7,500 mile or every engine oil change is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

No special break-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- While driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Items contained in motor vehicles or emitted from them are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or reproductive harm. These include:

- **Gasoline and its vapors**
- **Engine exhaust**
- **Used engine oil**
- **Interior passenger compartment components and materials**
- **Component parts which are subject to heat and wear**

In addition, battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead, lead compounds and other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE DATA COLLECTION AND EVENT DATA RECORDERS

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (های وب)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Your vehicle at a glance 2

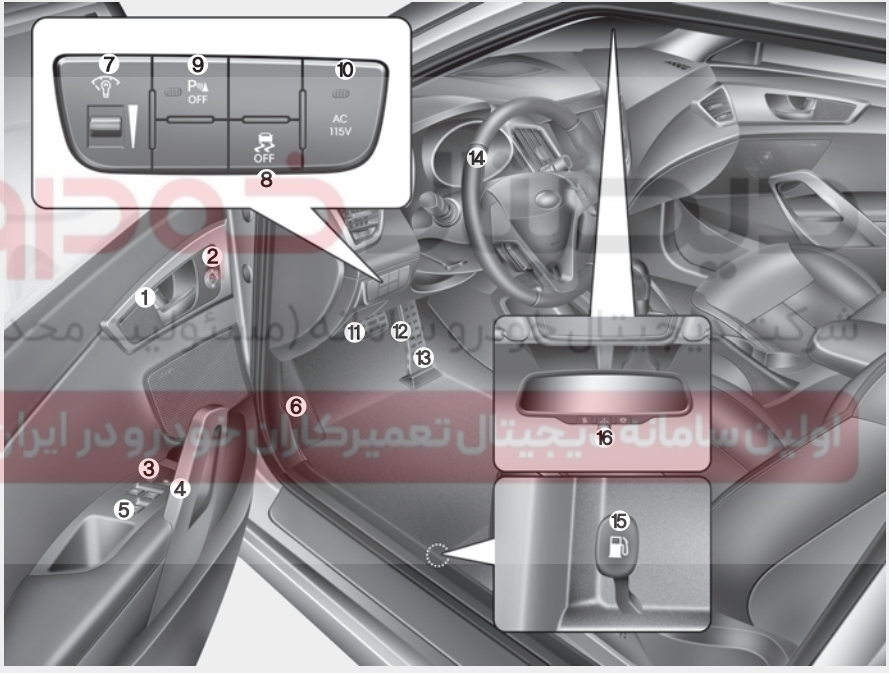
Interior overview / 2-2
Instrument panel overview / 2-3
Engine compartment / 2-4

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



1. Door lock/unlock button 4-19
2. Outside rearview mirror control switch.....4-43
3. Central door lock switch.....4-20
4. Power window lock switch.....4-28
5. Power window switches 4-25
6. Hood release lever.....4-29
7. Instrument panel illumination control switch 4-47
8. ESC OFF button 5-38
9. Rear parking assist system OFF switch*.....4-75
10. AC inverter switch*.....4-119
11. Fuse box 7-63
12. Brake pedal
13. Accelerator pedal
14. Steering wheel 4-38
15. Fuel filler lid release lever.....4-31
16. Mirror 4-41

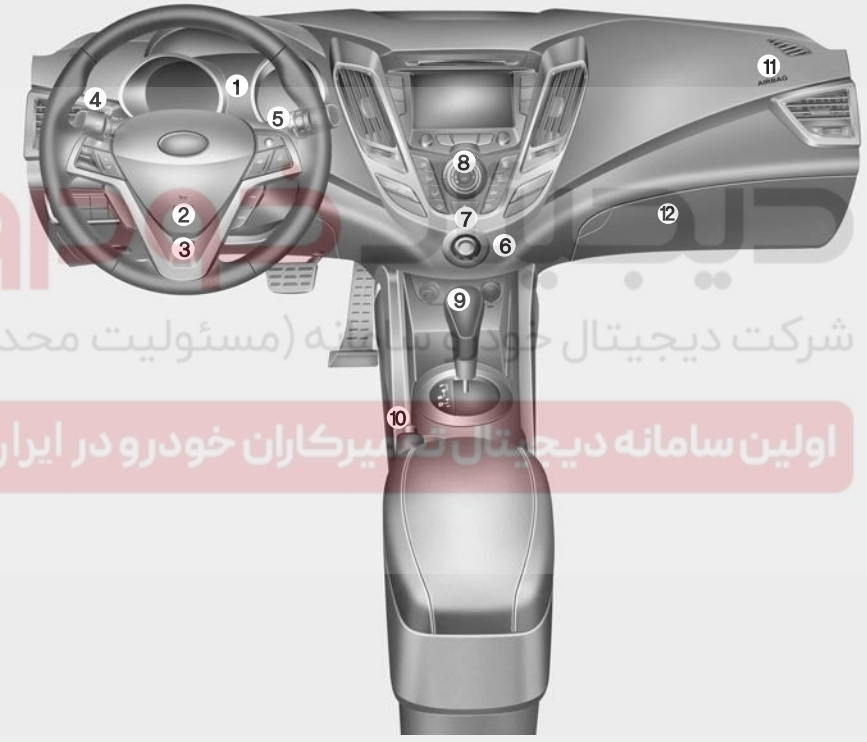
* : if equipped

OFS017001N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



1. Instrument cluster.....4-45
2. Horn 4-42
3. Driver's front air bag.....3-45
4. Light control/Turn signals 4-79
5. Wiper/Washer.....4-85
6. Ignition switch*/
   Engine start/stop button.....5-5, 5-8
7. Hazard warning flasher
   switch 4-78, 6-2
8. Climate control system 4-92, 4-101
9. Shift lever.....5-13, 5-16, 5-24
10. Parking brake 5-34
11. Passenger's front air bag 3-45
12. Glove box 4-113

* : if equipped

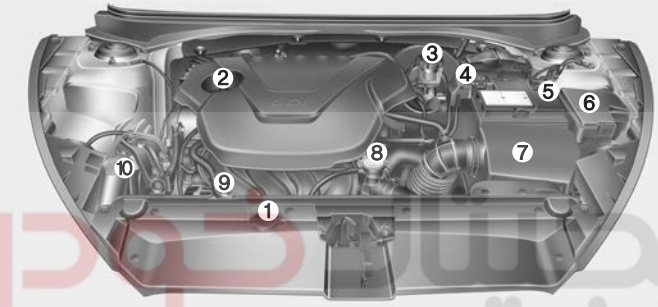
OFS012002N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

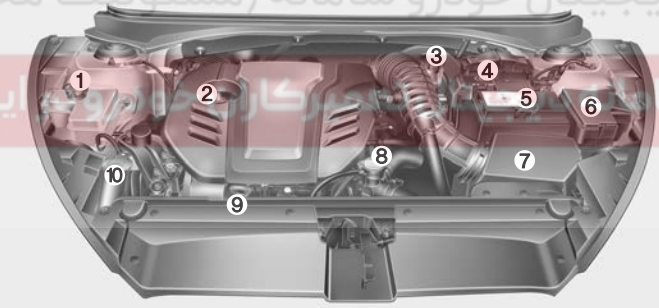
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline 1.6 GDI



■ Gasoline 1.6 Turbo GDI



1. Engine coolant reservoir 7-33
2. Engine oil filler cap 7-31
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir 7-36
4. Positive battery terminal 7-46
5. Negative battery terminal.....7-46
6. Fuse box 7-63
7. Air cleaner.....7-38
8. Radiator cap 7-35
9. Engine oil dipstick 7-31
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir ...7-37

* The actual engine room including engine cover in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OFS011003/OFS012004

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Seats / 3-2
Seat belts / 3-14
Child restraint system / 3-24
Air bag - advanced supplemental restraint system / 3-32

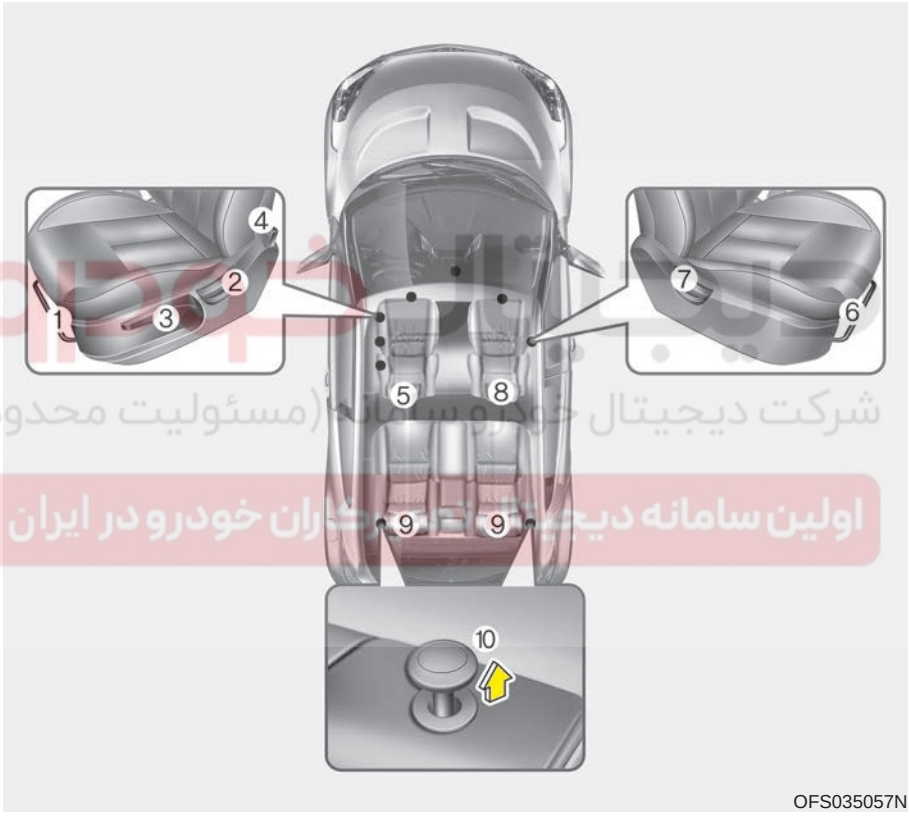
Safety features of your vehicle 3

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SEATS



Driver's seat

(1) Seat adjustment, forward/backward
(2) Seatback recliner
(3) Seat adjustment, height
(4) Driver seat folding lever
(5) Headrest adjustment

Front passenger seat

(6) Seat adjustment, forward/backward
(7) Seatback recliner
(8) Headrest adjustment

Rear seat

(9) Headrest adjustment
(10) Split folding rear seat

* The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING - Upright seating

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING - Driver responsibility for passengers

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING - Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 10 inches (250 mm) away from the steering wheel.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Rear seatbacks

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks while the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly while riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and rearwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.

⚠ WARNING

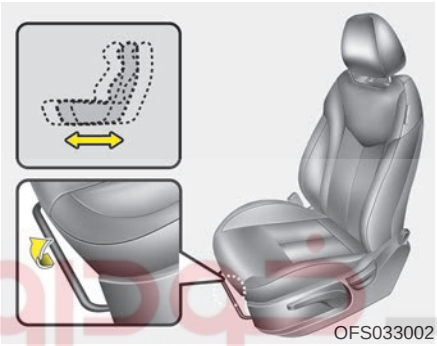
After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or reverse without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the edges of the seat mechanism.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OFS033002

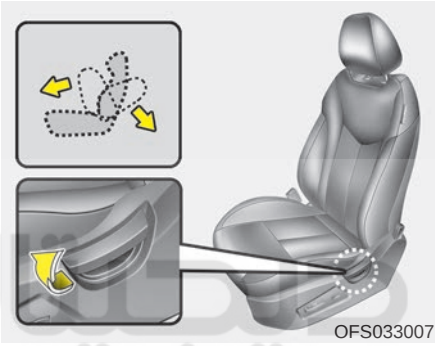
Front seat adjustment

Forward and backward

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

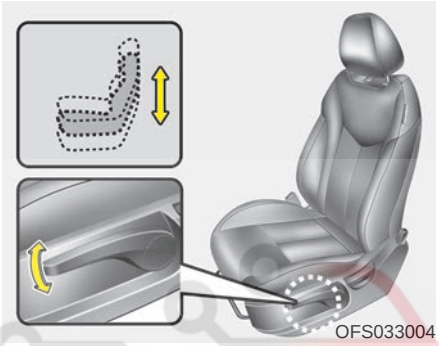
Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.


OFS033007

Adjusting the seatback recliner

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)


OFS033004

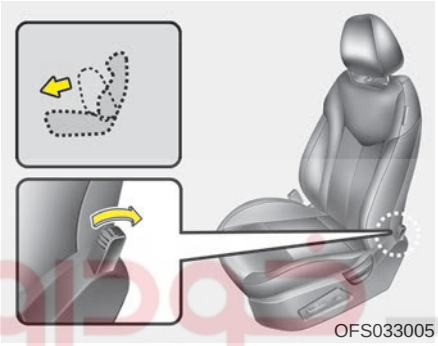
Seat cushion height

To change the height of the seat cushion, move the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



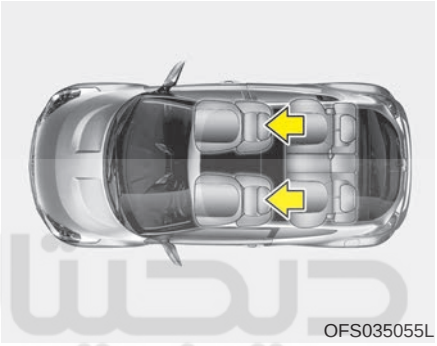
OFS033005

Driver's seat folding lever

If you pull the lever to backward, the driver seat will be folded. You can get out from rear seat to outside.

⚠ WARNING

While driving, do not adjust the lever. An unexpected accident may occur.



OFS035055L

Headrest

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

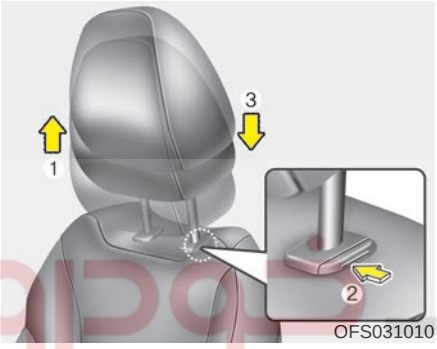
The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.**
- **Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

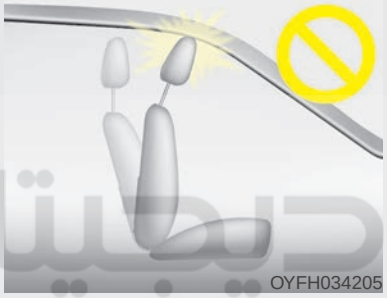


OFS031010

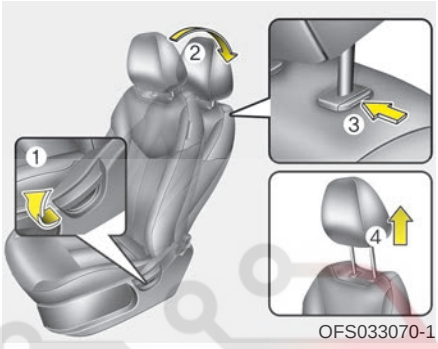
Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

⚠ CAUTION


OYFH034205

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



OFS033070-1

Removal

To remove the headrest:

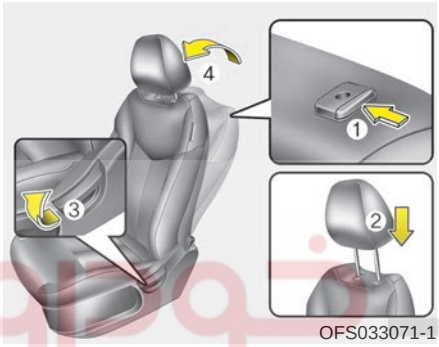
1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS033071-1

Reinstall

To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.


OFS031013

Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the front seats during cold weather. With the ignition switch in the ON position, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned ON.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the "OFF" position.

✻ NOTICE

- **With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.**
- **If the seat warmer doesn't work when the ambient temperature is below 21 °C (70 °F), have the system checked by an authorized dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.***
- ***To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.***
- ***Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

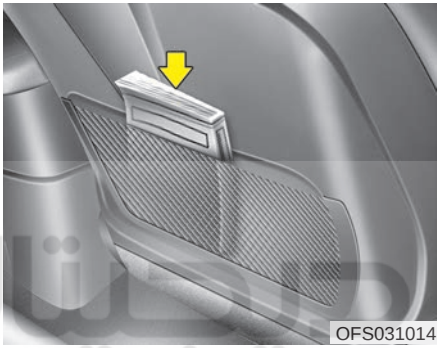
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. The occupants must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm and to turn the seat warmer off.

In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. **Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients**
2. **Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily**
3. **Fatigued individuals**
4. **Intoxicated individuals**
5. **Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)**



Seatback pocket (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could not otherwise be accommodated.

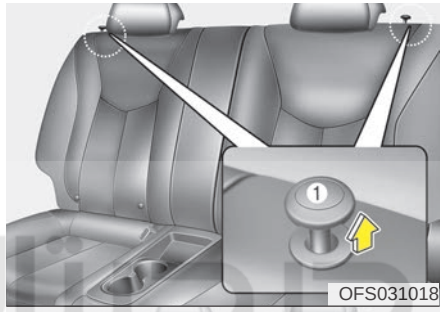
Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback while the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

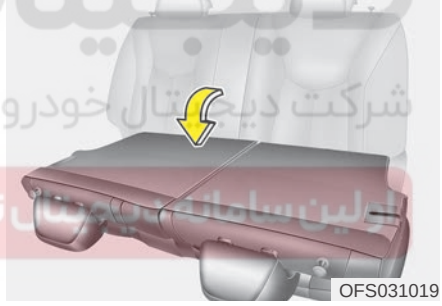
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To fold the rear seat

1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion, and insert the rear seat belt in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
3. Lower the rear headrests to lowest position.



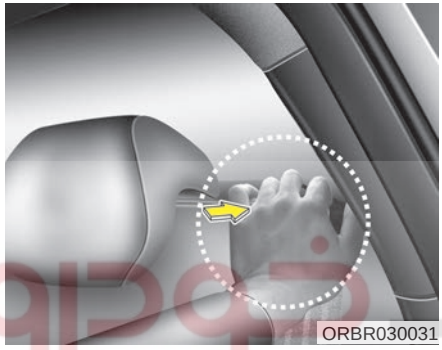


4. Pull the lock release lever (1) and fold the rear seatback forward and down firmly.
5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.
6. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.
7. When the seatback is completely installed, check the seatback folding lever again.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه جامع خودرویی تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


ORBR030031

✻ NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, after returning the seatback to the upright position, press the seatbelt and seatback at the same time. Then pull the belt out. You will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING - Upright seating

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ CAUTION - Damaging rear seat belt buckles

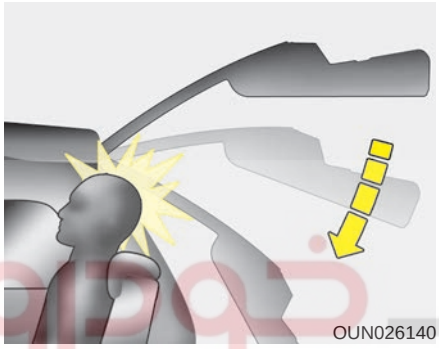
When you fold the rear seatback or put luggage on the rear seat cushion, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback or luggage.

⚠ CAUTION - Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OUN026140

⚠ WARNING

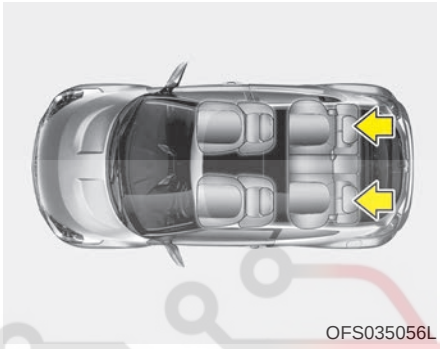
Rear seat occupants should always remain in the center of the seat cushion so the occupant's head is protected by the headrest. If not, the tailgate may hit the occupant's head, which could cause an injury.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision which can cause injury to vehicle occupants. Special care of objects should be taken when placing them in the rear seats, since those may hit the front seat occupants in a frontal collision.

⚠ WARNING - Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the EcoShift dual clutch transmission is in P (Park) or the manual transaxle is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.



OFS035056L

Headrest

The rear seat(s) is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.

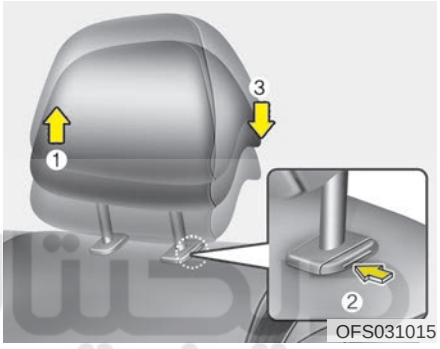
The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

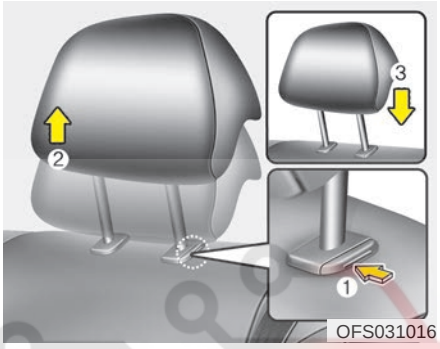
- **For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height of the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. The use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.**
- **Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.**



OFS031015

Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the headrest, pull it up to the highest position (1) by pushing the release button. To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the lowest position (3).



OFS031016

Removal (if equipped)

To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it for proper protection of the occupants.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SEAT BELTS

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 12 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always wear both the shoulder portion and lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the occupant.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each seat belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.**
- **When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.**
- **Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.**
- **Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.**



1GQA2083

Seat belt warning (for driver's seat)

The driver's seat belt warning light and chime will activate to the following table when the ignition switch is in "ON" position.

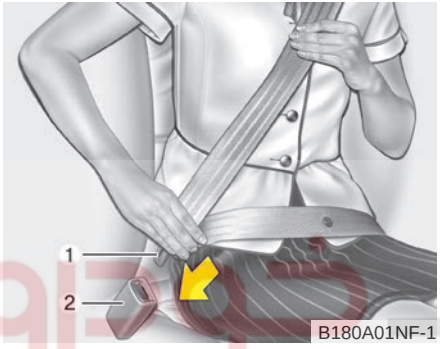
Conditions		Warning Pattern	
Seat Belt	**Vehicle Speed**	**Light-Blink**	**Chime-Sound**
Unbuckled		6 seconds	
Buckled		6 seconds	None
Buckled → Unbuckled	Below 3 mph (5 km/h)	6 seconds	None
	3 mph~ 6 mph	6 seconds	
	Above 6 mph (10 km/h)	6 sec. on / 24 sec. off (11 times)	
Unbuckled	Above 6 mph (10 km/h) ↓ Below 3 mph (5 km/h)	6 seconds *1 ↓ Stop *2	

*1 Warning pattern repeats 11 times with an interval of 24 seconds. If the driver's seat belt is buckled, the light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

*2 The light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

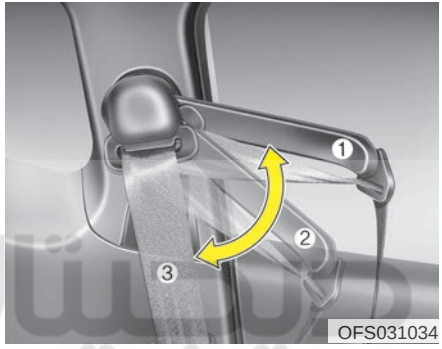


Seat belt - Driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.



Shoulder belt extension guide

You can adjust the position of the shoulder belt extension guide for easier access to the shoulder belt.

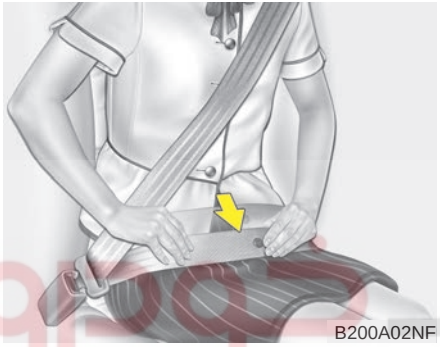
Set the belt extension guide to the position (1~3) when using the seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

- **Verify the shoulder belt extension guide is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.**
- **Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. Replace your seat belts after being in an accident as soon as possible.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


B200A02NF

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

Seat belts - Front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

Combination retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a combination retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, it is strongly recommended that children always be seated in the rear seat. NEVER place any infant restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency locking retractor seat belt and an automatic locking retractor seat belt. To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (Emergency Locking Retractor Type). It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips.

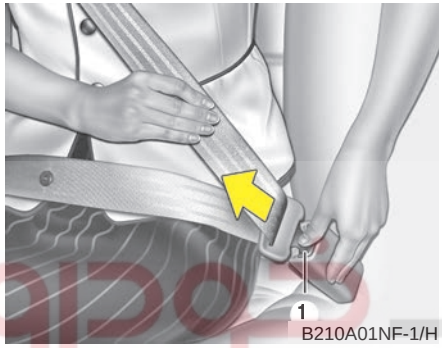
When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (Automatic Locking Retractor Type). Refer to "Using a child restraint system" in this section.

✻ NOTICE

Although the combination retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, it is recommended that seated passengers use the emergency locking feature for improved convenience. The automatic locking function is intended to facilitate child restraint installation. To convert from the automatic locking feature to the emergency locking operation mode, allow the unbuckled seat belt to fully retract.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



To release the seat belt:

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) in the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.



Pre-tensioner seat belt

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions (or side collisions). The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision (or side collisions) is severe enough.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions (or side collisions), the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner activates, the load limiter inside the pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

✻ NOTICE

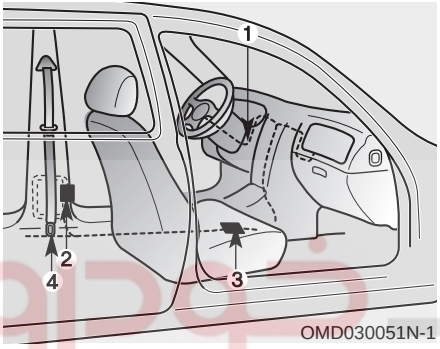
The pre-tensioner may activate in a frontal or side impact collision, or a rollover collision.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not put anything near the buckle. Placing objects near the buckle can adversely affect the buckle and may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision.**
- **For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OMD030051N-1

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

1. SRS air bag warning light
2. Retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3. SRS control module
4. Anchor pre-tensioner assembly

⚠ WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. **The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features – including seat belts and air bags – that are provided in this manual.**
2. **Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.**

✻ NOTICE

- **Both the driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions; or rollovers.**
  The pre-tensioners will not be activated if the seat belts are not being worn at the time of the collision.
- **When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.**
- **Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.**
- **Because the sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, this warning light will illuminate even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, or if it remains illuminated after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the pre-tensioner seat belt and SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

- **Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts, of any type, should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.**
- **The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. This must be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.**
- **Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.**
- **Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.**
- **Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.**
- **If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Seat belt precautions

⚠ WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards.

Even with advanced air bags, unbelted occupants can be severely injured by a deploying air bag.

Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant seating contained in this manual.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Infant or small child

All 50 states have child restraint laws. You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child restraint system" in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system" in this section.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened snug on the hips and as low as possible. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 12) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 12 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 12 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING - Shoulder belts on small children

- **Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.**

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING - Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located or above the abdomen where the belt could seriously injure or even cause the death of the unborn child during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the seats are in a reclined position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

Children riding in the car should sit in the rear seat and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Larger children not in a child restraint should use one of the seat belts provided.

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your state. Child and/or infant safety seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (FMVSS).

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system.

Children could be injured or killed in a crash if their restraints are not properly secured. For small children and babies, a child seat or infant seat must be used. Before buying a particular child restraint system, make sure it fits your car seat and seat belts, and fits your child. Follow all the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

- **A child restraint system must be placed in the rear seat. Never install a child or infant seat on the front passenger's seat. Should an accident occur and cause the passenger-side air bag to deploy, it could severely injure or kill an infant or child seated in an infant or child seat. Thus only use a child restraint in the rear seat of your vehicle.**
- **A seat belt or child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day, even if the outside temperature does not feel hot. Be sure to check the seat cover and buckles before placing a child there.**
- **When the child restraint system is not in use, store it in the luggage area or fasten it with a seat belt so that it will not be thrown forward in the case of a sudden stop or an accident.**
- **Children may be seriously injured or killed by an inflating air bag. All children, even those too large for child restraints, must ride in the rear seat.**

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries:

- **Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in serious or fatal injuries.**
- **Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use of the child restraint.**
- **Always make sure the child seat is secured properly in the car and your child is securely restrained in the child seat.**
- **Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior.**
- **Never put a seat belt over yourself and a child. During a crash, the belt could press deep into the child causing serious internal injuries.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

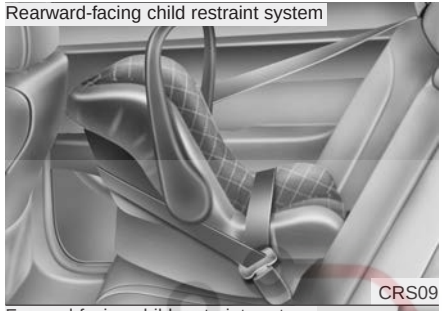
- **Never leave children unattended in a vehicle – not even for a short time. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in serious injuries to children inside. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or lock themselves or others inside the vehicle.**
- **Never allow two children, or any two persons, to use the same seat belt.**
- **Children often squirm and reposition themselves improperly. Never let a child ride with the shoulder belt under their arm or behind their back. Always properly position and secure children in the rear seat.**
- **Never allow a child to stand-up or kneel on the seat or floor of a moving vehicle. During a collision or sudden stop, the child can be violently thrown against the vehicle's interior, resulting in serious injury.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Never use an infant carrier or a child s4afety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate security in an accident.**
- **Seat belts can become very hot, especially when the car is parked in direct sunlight. Always check seat belt buckles before fastening them over a child.**
- **After an accident, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer check the child restraint system, seat belt, tether anchor and lower anchor.**
- **If there is not enough space to place the child restraint system because of the driver's seat, install the child restraint system in the rear right seat.**

Rearward-facing child restraint system



CRS09

Forward-facing child restraint system



OFS031022

Using a child restraint system

For small children and babies, the use of a child seat or infant seat is required. This child seat or infant seat should be of appropriate size for the child and should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

For safety reasons, we recommend that the child restraint system be used in the rear seats.

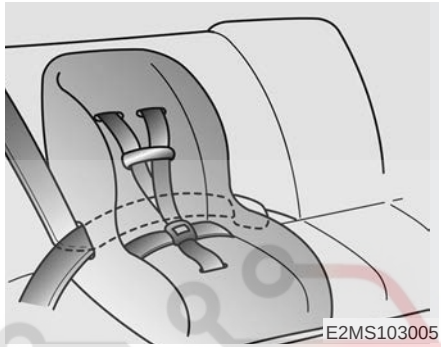
⚠ WARNING

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, because of the danger that an inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually change these seat belts to the automatic locking mode to secure a child restraint.

⚠ WARNING - Child seat installation

- **A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the vehicle and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Before installing the child restraint system, read the instructions supplied by the child restraint system manufacturer.**
- **If the seat belt does not operate as described in this section, have the system checked immediately by your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Failure to observe this manual's instructions regarding child restraint systems and the instructions provided with the child restraint system could increase the chance and/or severity of injury in an accident.**
- **If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual), the headrest of the respective seating position should be readjusted or entirely removed.**

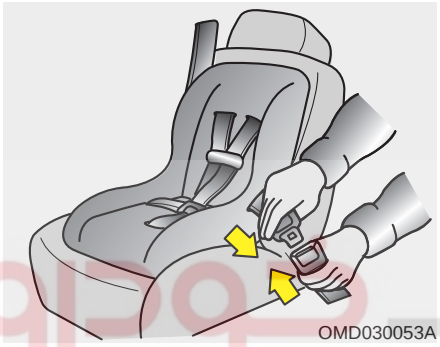


Placing a passenger seat belt into the automatic locking mode

The automatic locking mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system. To secure a child restraint system, use the following procedure.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OMD030053A

To install a child restraint system on the outboard or center rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system in the seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions. Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OMD030054A

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "Automatic locking" (child restraint) mode.


OMD030055A

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "automatic locking" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OMD030056A

5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 6.
7. Double check that the retractor is in the "Automatic locking" mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the "Automatic locking" mode.

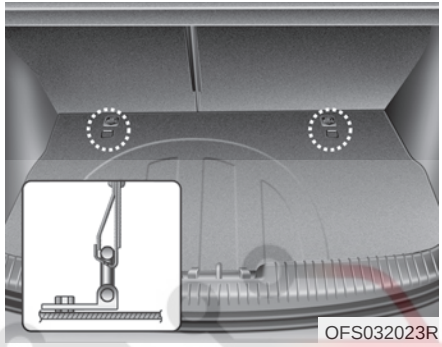
To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

⚠ WARNING - Automatic locking mode

The lap/shoulder belt automatically returns to the "emergency lock mode" whenever the belt is allowed to retract fully. Therefore, the preceding seven steps must be followed each time a child restraint is installed.

If the retractor is not in the Automatic Locking mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car, including setting the retractor to the Automatic Locking mode.

When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the "Automatic locking" mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.



OFS032023R

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system

Child restraint hook holders are located in the luggage room.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS032024R

1. Route the child restraint seat strap over the seatback.
   For vehicles with adjustable headrest, route the tether strap under the headrest and between the headrest posts, otherwise route the tether strap over the top of the seatback. In case of interference between the child restraint seat and the headrest remove the particular head restraint for better fitment of the child restraint seat.
   For more information about the use of the headrests, refer to "Adjusting the height up and down - Rear seat" in this section.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the appropriate child restraint hook holder and tighten to secure the seat.

⚠ WARNING

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if the child restraint is not properly anchored to the car and the child is not properly restrained in the child restraint. Always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

⚠ WARNING - Tether strap

Never mount more than one child restraint to a single tether anchor or to a single lower anchorage point. The increased load caused by multiple seats may cause the anchorage points to break, causing serious injury or death.

✻ NOTICE

Always follow the installation instructions provided by child restraint manufacturer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

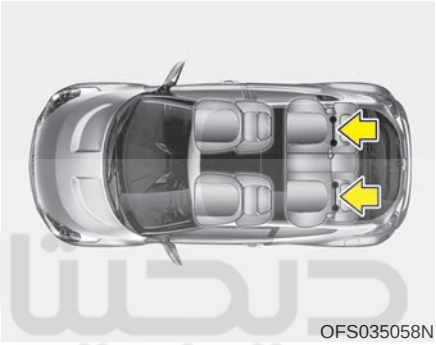
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint check

Check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Incorrectly fitted child restraints may swing, twist, tip or separate causing death or serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Child restraint anchorage

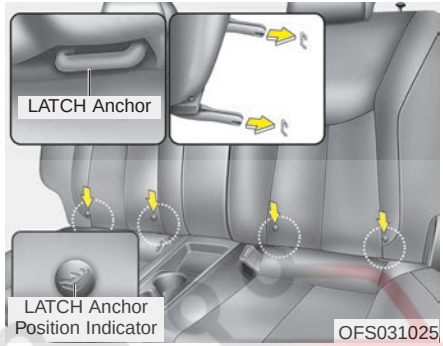
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**
- **The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct tether anchor.**



OFS035058N

Securing a child restraint seat with child seat lower anchor system

Some child seat manufacturers make child restraint seats that are labeled as LATCH or LATCH-compatible child restraint seats. LATCH stands for "Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children". These seats include two rigid or webbing mounted attachments that connect to two LATCH anchors at specific seating positions in your vehicle. This type of child restraint seat eliminates the need to use seat belts to attach the child seat in the rear seats.



OFS031025

Child restraint symbols are located on the left and right rear seat backs to indicate the position of the lower anchors for child restraints.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **When using the vehicle's "LATCH" system to install a child restraint system in the rear seat, all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the unretracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.**
- **Do not place anything around the lower anchors. Also make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the lower anchors.**

LATCH anchors have been provided in your vehicle. The LATCH anchors are located in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There is no LATCH anchor provided for the center rear seating position.

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions to properly install child restraint seats with LATCH or LATCH-compatible attachments.

Once you have installed the LATCH child restraint, assure that the seat is properly attached to the LATCH and tether anchors.

Also, test the child restraint seat before you place the child in it. Tilt the seat from side to side. Also try to tug the seat forward. Check to see if the anchors hold the seat in place.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the rear seat belt webbing to get scratched or pinched by the child-seat latch and LATCH anchor during the installation.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being seriously injured or killed in a collision greatly increases.

⚠ WARNING - LATCH lower anchors

LATCH lower anchors are only to be used with the left and right rear outboard seating positions. Never attempt to attach a LATCH equipped seat in the center seating position. You may damage the anchors or the anchors may fail and break in a collision.

✻ NOTICE

The recommended weight for the LATCH system is under 65 lb (30 kg).

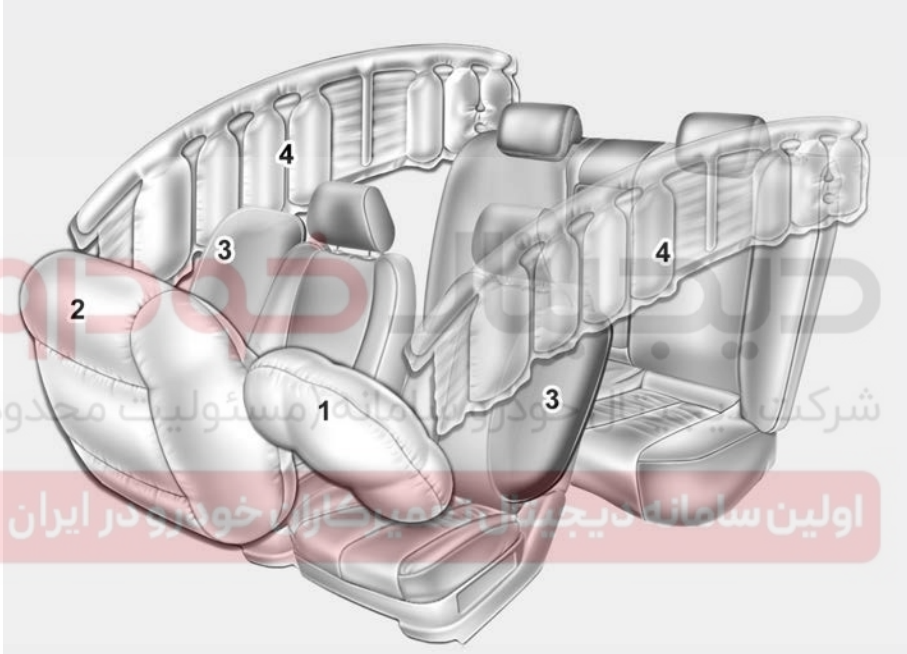
How to calculate the child restraint weight :

Child restraint weight = 65 lb (30 kg) - Child weight

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AIR BAG - ADVANCED SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OFS031026

(1) Driver's front air bag
(2) Passenger's front air bag
(3) Side air bag
(4) Curtain air bag

⚠ WARNING

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the seat belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate.

  Generally, air bags are designed to inflate by the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors send out an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle hits in the collision. Though, factors are not limited to those mentioned above.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant.

  It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident.

  It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in certain side collisions, vehicles equipped with a rollover sensor, side air bags and curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

  When a rollover is detected, side air bags and curtain air bags will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

  However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which normally can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.**

⚠ WARNING

- **To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 10 inches (250 mm) away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.**
- **Air bags inflate instantly in the event of collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in proper position.**
- **Air bag inflation may cause injuries which normally include facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns by the air bag inflation gasses.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.



1JBH3051

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.**

  Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



W7-147

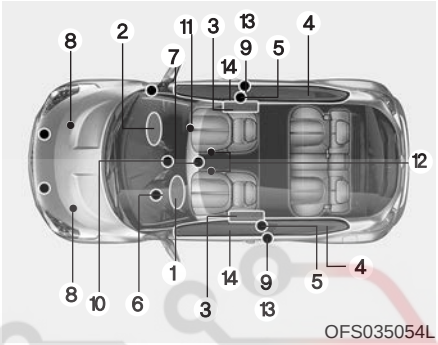
Air bag warning light

The purpose of air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag - Supplemental Restraint System (SRS).

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the indicator light should illuminate for approximately 6 seconds, then go off.

Have the system checked if:

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position.



OFS035054L

SRS components and functions

The SRS consists of the following components:

1. Driver's front air bag module
2. Passenger's front air bag module
3. Side air bag modules
4. Curtain air bag modules
5. Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6. Air bag warning light
7. SRS control module (SRSCM)/ Rollover sensor
8. Front impact sensors
9. Side impact sensors
10. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator (front passenger's seat only)

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

11. Occupant classification system (Front passenger's seat only)
12. Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buckle sensors
13. Anchor pre-tensioner
14. Side pressure impact sensor

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



W7-147

The SRS air bag warning light "" on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light "" should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- **The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.**
- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.**
- **The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

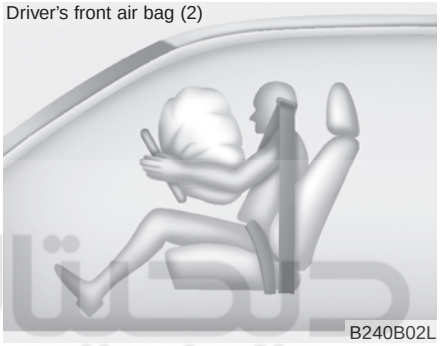
Driver's front air bag (1)



B240B01L

The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

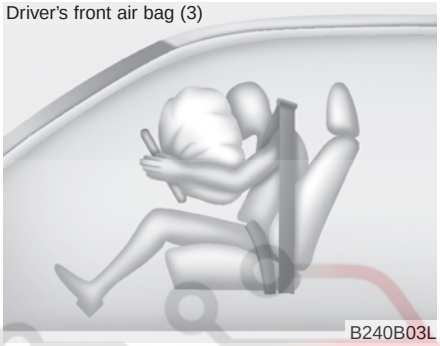
Driver's front air bag (2)



B240B02L

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



B240B03L

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Passenger's front air bag



B240B05L

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, disc holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.**
- **When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.**

  It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- **If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.**
- **The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS air bag warning light "" does not illuminate, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on while driving, the SRS is not working properly. If this occurs, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

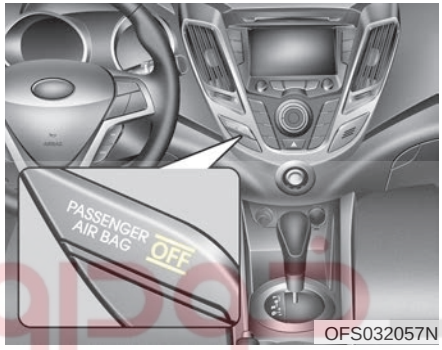
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key for (ignition key), and turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position (for smart key). Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS air bag warning light to illuminate.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS032057N

Occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system in the front passenger's seat.

The occupant classification system is designed to detect the presence of a properly-seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be enabled (may inflate) or not. The driver's front air bag is not affected or controlled by the occupant classification system.

⚠ WARNING
Do not put anything in front of the passenger air bag off indicator

Main components of occupant classification system

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat frame.
- Electronic system to determine whether the front passenger air bag system should be activated or deactivated.
- A warning light located on the instrument panel which illuminates the words PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicating the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag warning light is interconnected with the occupant classification system.

The purpose of the occupant classification system is to help reduce the risk of injury or death from an inflating passenger air bag to certain front passenger seat occupants, such as children, by the air bag deactivating when appropriate.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly (sitting upright with the seat in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion, with the person's legs comfortably extended, feet on the floor, and wearing the safety belt properly) for the most effective protection by the air bag and the safety belt.

- The OCS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can affect the classification system. These include:
  (1) Failing to sit in an upright position.
  (2) Leaning against the door or center console.
  (3) Sitting towards the sides or the front of the seat.
  (4) Putting legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations.
  (5) Improperly wearing the safety belt.
  (6) Reclining the seat back.
  (7) Unauthorized replacement of seat cover.
  (8) Covering seat with blanket

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

Condition detected by the occupant classification system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult *1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Infant *2 or child restraint system with 12 months old *3 *4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

*1 The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2 Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her physique or sitting position.

*3 Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

*4 The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

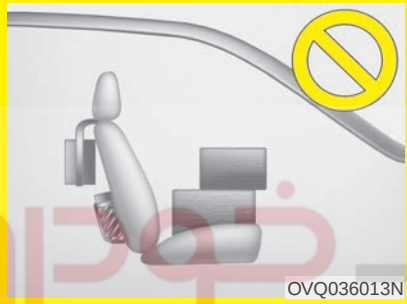
Riding in an improper position or placing weight on the front passenger's seat when it is unoccupied by a passenger adversely affects the Occupant classification System (OCS). Your OCS is designed to resist electronic waves, but do not place an electronic device such as laptop computer on or near the seat cushion since it may defeat the proper functioning of the OCS.

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)



- **Never put a heavy load, an active electronic device or blanket in the front passenger seat or seat-back pocket.**



- **Never sit with hips shifted towards the front of the seat.**



- **Never place feet on the dash-board.**



- **Never place feet on the front passenger seatback.**



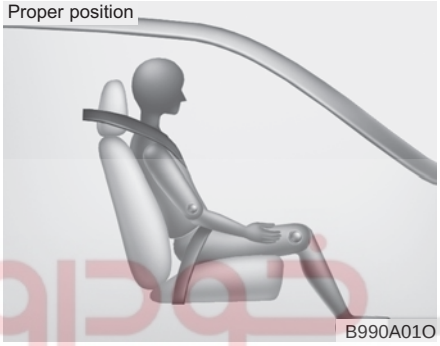
- **Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.**



- **Never lean on the door or center console.**
- **Never sit on one side of the front passenger seat.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIR BAG “OFF” indicator is on, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or OFF position and ask the passenger to sit properly (sitting upright with the seat back in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor). Restart the engine and have the person remain in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is still on, ask the passenger to move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a crash. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator remains illuminated after the adult passenger repositions themselves properly and the car is restarted, it is recommended that passenger move to the rear seat because the passenger's front air bag will not deploy.

Front seat passengers must stay properly seated to avoid serious injury from a deploying air bag.

✻ NOTICE

The PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or after the engine is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the occupant classification sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

⚠ WARNING

Do not put a heavy load in the front passenger seatback pocket or on the front passenger seat. Do not hang onto the front passenger seat. Do not hang any items, such as a seatback table, on the front passenger seatback. Do not place feet on the front passenger seatback. Do not place any items under the front passenger seat. Any of these could interfere with proper sensor operation.

⚠ WARNING

- **Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant classification system, never install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A deploying air bag can forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injuries or death. Any child age 12 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of crash, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated when the front passenger's seat is occupied by an adult and he/she sits properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor), have that person sit in the rear seat.
- Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Don't place anything on or attach anything such as a blanket or seat heater to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant classification system.
- Do not sit on sharp objects such as tools when occupying the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the occupant classification system.
- Do not use accessory seat covers on the front seats.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Accident statistics show that children are safer if they are restrained in the rear, as opposed to the front seat. It is recommended that child restraints be secured in a rear seat, including an infant riding in a rear-facing infant seat, a child riding in a forward-facing child seat and an older child riding in a booster seat.
- Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.
- The occupant classification system may not work properly if water, coffee or any other liquid including rain gets on the seat. Keep the front seat dry at all times.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place an electronic device such as a laptop computer on the front passenger seat. Its electronic field may cause the OCS to switch to the "on" condition and thus allow the passenger air bag to deploy needlessly in a collision, increasing your repair costs.
- The adult or child in the front passenger's seat who is not seated correctly (for example: seat excessively reclined, leaning on the door or center console, or hips shifted forward in the seat) can cause a condition where the occupant classification system senses less field than if the occupant were seated properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor).

  This condition can result in an adult potentially being misclassified as a child and illumination of the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator.

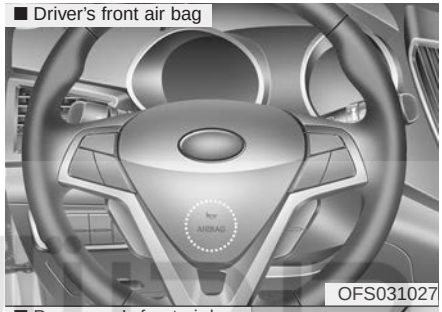
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If the occupant classification system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the occupant classification system. If there is a malfunction of the occupant classification system, the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator will not illuminate and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if there is no occupant in the front passenger's seat. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the occupant classification system and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

■ Driver's front air bag



OFS031027

■ Passenger's front air bag



OFS031028

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "SRS AIR BAG" or "AIR BAG" engraved on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's seat position, the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If the occupant classification system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate because the SRS air bag warning light is connected with the occupant classification system. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, remains illuminated after approximately 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it illuminates while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the advanced SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

The seat belt buckle sensors determine if the driver and front passenger's seat belts are fastened. These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether or not the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation within two levels. A first stage level is provided for moderate-severity impacts. A second stage level is provided for more severe impacts.

According to the impact severity and seat belt usage, the SRSCM (SRS Control Module) controls the air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

Additionally, your vehicle is equipped with an occupant classification system in the front passenger's seat. The occupant classification system detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more detail, see "Occupant classification system" in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Do not place any objects underneath the front seats as they could interfere with the occupant classification system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If you are considering modification of your vehicle due to a disability, please contact the Hyundai Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-633-5151.

✻ NOTICE

- Be sure to read information about the SRS on the labels provided on the sun visor.
- Advanced air bags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front air bags are not intended to deploy in collisions in which protection can be provided by the pre-tensioner seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

Always use seat belts and child restraints – every trip, every time, everyone! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with advanced air bags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- **Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.**
- **ABC – Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.**
- **Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned driver and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.**
- **Never lean against the door or center console – always sit in an upright position.**
- **Do not allow a passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG "OFF" indicator is illuminated, because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a moderate or severe frontal crash.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- No objects (such as crash pad cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Never place covers, blankets or seat warmers on the passenger seat as these may interfere with the occupant classification system.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains illuminated while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Air bags can only be used once – have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the occupant classification system, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger seat position. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Children age 12 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 12 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag while the vehicle is in motion.

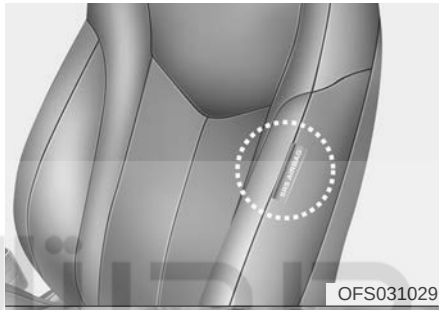
(Continued)

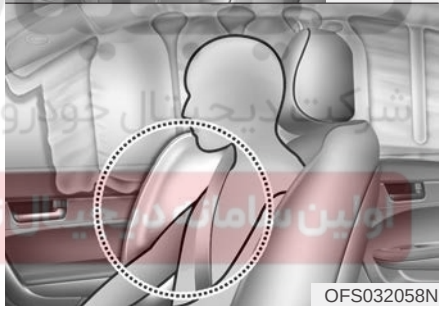
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.**
- **The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.**


OFS031029


OFS032058N

Side air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side air bags and curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

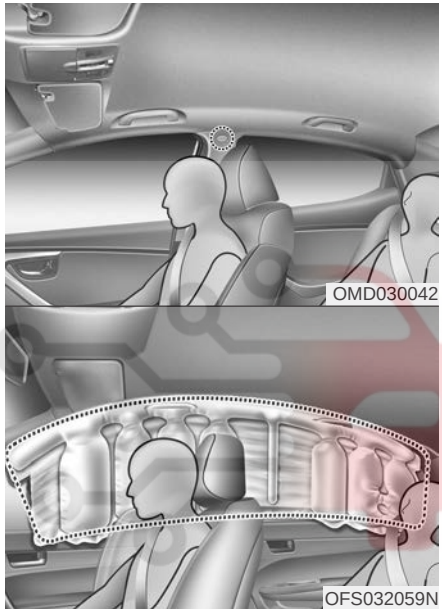
⚠ WARNING

- **The side air bag is supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.**
- **For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.**
- **Do not use any accessory seat covers.**
- **Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.**
- **Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bag.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.**
- **Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental side air bag inflates.**
- **Do not put any objects between the side air bag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.**
- **To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.**
- **If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer because your vehicle is equipped with side air bags and an occupant classification system.**



Curtain air bag

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The side air bags and curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situation.

⚠ WARNING

- **In order for side and curtain air bags to provide the best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.**
- **When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.**
- **Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.**
- **Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.**
- **Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.**
- **Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

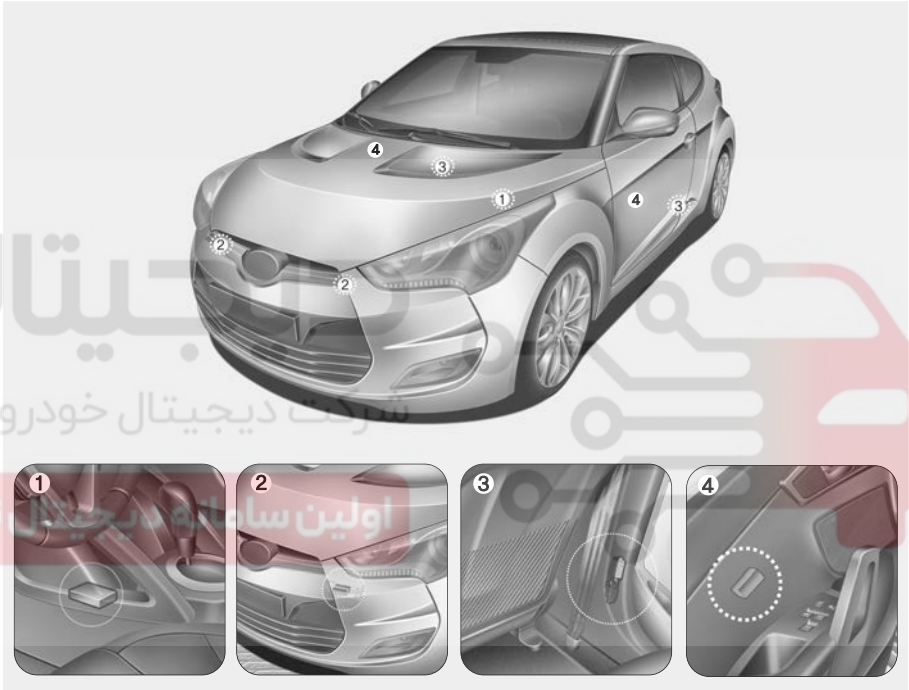
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.



OFS035030L/OFS031031/OFS035032L/OMD030039/OFS032060N

Air bag collision sensors

(1) SRS control module/Rollover sensor
(2) Front impact sensor
(3) Side impact sensor
(4) Side pressure impact sensor

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**
  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- **If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.**
  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillars or front door where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.**



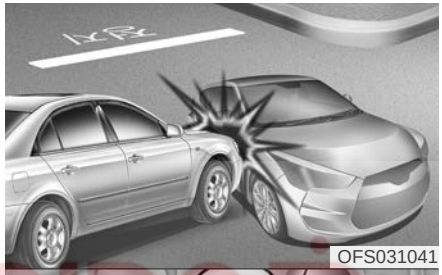
Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OFS031041


OFS032058N

Side impact and curtain air bags

Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact of sufficient force is detected by side impact sensors.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the system detects a sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions or rollover situations, but they may inflate in other collisions if the system detect a sufficient side impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.


OFS031042

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

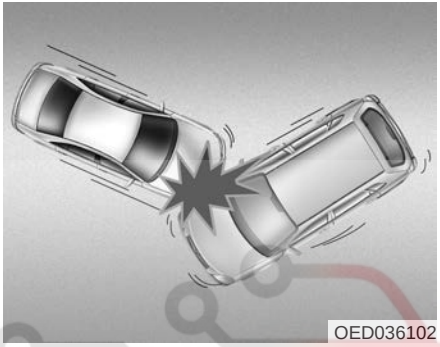
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS031043

- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.


OFS031044

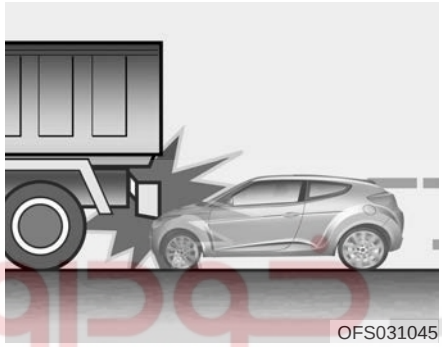
- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.
  However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.


OED036102

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.

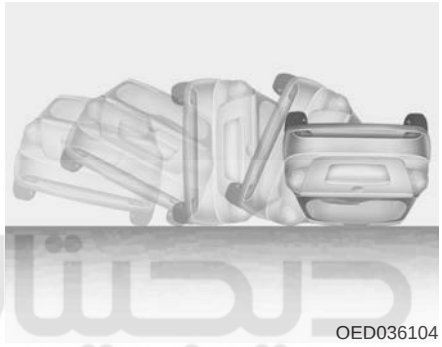
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



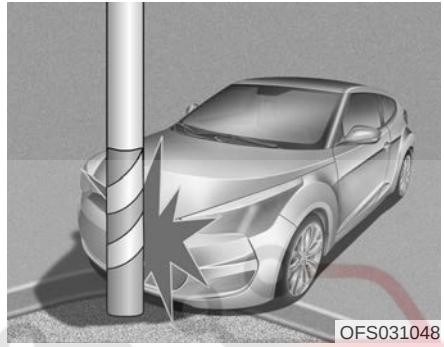
OFS031045

- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.



OED036104

- Front air bags do not inflate in rollover accidents. However, side and curtain air bags may inflate in a rollover, when it is detected by the rollover sensor.



OFS031048

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the deceleration forces are significantly reduced.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light "" does not illuminate, when you turn the ignition on, or continuously remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **Not only the modification of the parts where the SRS sensors are but also the modification of other parts of the vehicle may affect the SRS performance and lead to possible injury.**
- **For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the air bags inflate, they must be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.**
- **If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.**
- **If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; have the car towed to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

- **Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.**
- **Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.**
- **Be careful not to cause impact to the doors when the ignition is ON. The air bags may inflate.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.





Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels, some required by the U.S. National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Keys / 4-3
Smart key / 4-4
Remote keyless entry / 4-10
Theft-alarm system / 4-14
Door locks / 4-18
Tailgate / 4-22
Windows / 4-25
Hood / 4-29

Features of your vehicle 4

Fuel filler lid / 4-31
Sunroof / 4-34
Steering wheel / 4-38
Mirrors / 4-41
Instrument cluster / 4-45
Rear parking assist system / 4-75
Rear view camera / 4-78
Hazard warning flasher / 4-78
Lighting / 4-79
Wipers and washers / 4-85
Interior light / 4-88
Defroster / 4-91
Manual climate control system / 4-92
Automatic climate control system / 4-101

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Windshield defrosting and defogging / 4-109
Storage compartments / 4-113
Interior features / 4-116
Audio system / 4-123

4 Features of your vehicle

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

KEYS (IF EQUIPPED)

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped or printed on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the Key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

Key operations

Used to start the engine, lock and unlock the doors.

⚠ WARNING
- Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or the engine start/stop button is ACC or ON position. Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the engine start/stop button. The ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the Engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Use only HYUNDAI original parts for the ignition key in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SMART KEY (IF EQUIPPED)

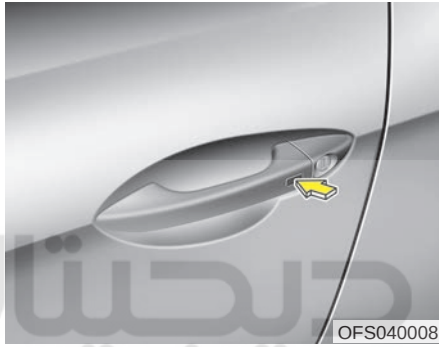


Smart key function

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate unlock
4. Panic

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine without inserting the key.

Refer to the following for more details.



Locking

Using the door handle button

1. Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Press the button of the outside door handle.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once.
4. Make sure that doors are locked by checking the door lock button inside the vehicle or pulling the outside door handle.

✻ NOTICE

- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40in. (0.7~1m) from the outside door handle.**
- **Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:**
  - **The smart key is in the vehicle.**
  - **The engine start/stop button is in ACC or ON position.**
  - **Any door except the tailgate is open.**

⚠ WARNING - Smart key

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the smart key is dangerous. Children copy adults and they could press the engine start/stop button. It would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using the button on the smart key

1 Close all doors, engine hood and tailgate.
2. Press the lock button(1).
3. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once.
4. Make sure that doors are locked by checking the door lock button inside or pulling the outside door handle.

Unlocking

Using the door handle

1. Press the button of the driver's outside door handle.
2. The driver's door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.
3. Press the button once more within 4 seconds.
4. All doors will unlock and the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.

❊ If you press the button of the front passenger's outside door handle while carrying the smart key, all doors will unlock. (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

- **The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40in. (0.7~1m) from the outside door handle.**
- **When the smart key is recognized in the area of 28~40in. (0.7~1m) from the front outside door handle, other people can also open the doors.**
- **After unlocking the driver's door or all doors, the door(s) will lock automatically unless the door is opened.**

Using the button on the smart key

1. Press the unlock button (2) of the smart key.
2. The driver's door will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.
3. Press the unlock button (2) once more within 4 seconds.
4. All doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound two times.

✻ NOTICE

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless any door is opened.

اولین سامانه هوشمند تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Tailgate unlocking

Using the tailgate handle button

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Press the tailgate handle button.
3. When all doors are locked, the hazard warning lights will blink two times.

   Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

✻ NOTICE

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28~40in. (0.7~1m) from the tailgate handle.

Using the button on the smart key

1. Press the tailgate unlock button(3) for more than 1 second.
2. When all doors are locked, the hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Panic

1. Press the panic button(4) for more than 1.5 second.
2. The horn sounds and hazard warning light flash for about 30 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the smart key.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the "Engine start/stop button" in section 5.

Loss of the smart key

A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle.

If you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. You should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer(tow the vehicle, if necessary) to protect it from potential theft.

Smart key precautions

- The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a cellular phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key and contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the smart key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.

Immobilizer system

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the smart key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position by pressing the button while carrying the smart key, it checks and determines and verifies if the smart key is valid or not.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Turn the engine start/stop button to the ON position by pressing the button while carrying the smart key.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the engine start/stop button to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the smart key.

The engine may not start because the metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your smart key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

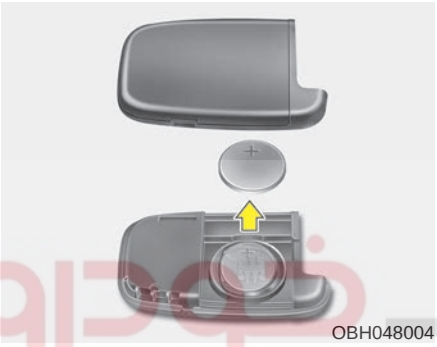
1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OBH048004

Battery replacement

A smart key battery should last for several years, but if the smart key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The circuit inside the smart key can have a problem if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your smart key or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***

⚠ WARNING



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (IF EQUIPPED)



ONF048011

Remote keyless entry system operations

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed. If all doors, tailgate and hood are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

Also, if the lock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds, the hazard warning lights will blink and the horn will sound once to confirm that the door is locked.

However, if any door, tailgate or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights (and/or the horn) will not operate. But if all doors, tailgate and engine hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

Driver's door is unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once. The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked. All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed twice within 4 seconds.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice again to indicate that all doors are unlocked. If no doors are opened within 30 seconds after unlocking them, the doors will automatically lock again.

✻ NOTICE - Unlock mode conversion (if equipped)

You can change the system to unlock all doors by pressing the unlock button on the transmitter. If you want this feature (central door unlock mode), perform the following:

two stage unlock mode ↔ central door unlock mode

The unlock mode is changed alternately by pressing the lock button and unlock button on the transmitter at the same time for 5 seconds or more. The hazard warning lights will blink four times to indicate that the mode conversion is completed.

Tailgate unlock (3)

The tailgate is unlocked if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

Also, once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will be locked automatically.

Panic (4)

The horn sounds and hazard warning lights flash for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 1.5 second. To stop the horn and lights, press any button except the tailgate button on the transmitter

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Immobilizer system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic engine immobilizer system to reduce the risk of unauthorized vehicle use.

Your immobilizer system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

With the immobilizer system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid.

If the key is determined to be valid, the engine will start.

If the key is determined to be invalid, the engine will not start.

To activate the immobilizer system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobilizer system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobilizer system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your Immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch.

Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

✻ NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not change, alter or adjust the immobilizer system because it could cause the immobilizer system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobilizer system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Transmitter precautions

✻ NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 90 feet [30 m]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a problem with the transmitter, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the transmitter gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



ONF048120

Battery replacement

The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter center cover.
2. Replace the battery with a new battery (CR2032). When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For replacement transmitters, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for transmitter reprogramming.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use your transmitter or replace the battery, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.***
- ***To avoid damaging the transmitter, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.***

⚠ WARNING



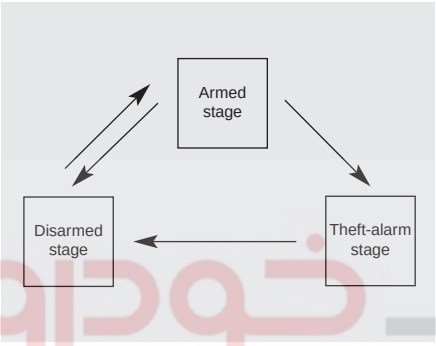
An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM



This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle. This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Using the smart key (if equipped)

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and tailgate are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights and chime will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors.

If tailgate or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and chime won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After you close the tailgate and engine hood, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the transmitter (if equipped)

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and tailgate are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the transmitter.

After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed. If the lock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds, hazard warning lights blink and the horn sounds once to confirm that the system is armed.

If any door, tailgate or engine hood remains open, the hazard warning lights (or/and horn) won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After you close all doors, tailgate and engine hood, the hazard warning lights blink once.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using the mechanical key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the key from the ignition switch(if equipped).
2. Make sure that all doors, the engine hood and tailgate are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by inserting the key into the key hole on the front outside door handle and turning the key toward the front of the vehicle.

If any door, tailgate or engine hood remains open, the theft-alarm will not arm.

✻ NOTICE

If you lock or unlock the doors by using the mechanical key, the hazard warning light won't operate.

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leave the vehicle. If any door (or tailgate) or engine hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system is disarmed to prevent an unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key or mechanical key).
- The tailgate is opened without using the transmitter (or smart key).
- The engine hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. The alarm will repeat once more unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the mechanical key or transmitter or smart key.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Opening the tailgate with the alarm armed (if equipped)

When the alarm is armed, the alarm will not sound if the tailgate is opened with the transmitter (or smart key).

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will be locked automatically and the system will be armed again.

Also, if any of the doors or hood is opened while the tailgate is open and the alarm is armed, the alarm will sound.

Disarmed stage

Using the smart key (if equipped)

The system will be disarmed when the doors are unlocked by pressing the unlock button on the smart key or pressing the lock/unlock button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

After unlocking the doors, the hazard warning lights and chime will operate twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After unlocking the doors, if any door is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

Using the transmitter (if equipped)

The system will be disarmed when the doors are unlocked by pressing the unlock button on the transmitter.

After unlocking the doors, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After unlocking the doors, if any door is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

Using the mechanical key

The system will be disarmed when the doors are unlocked with the mechanical key.

✻ NOTICE

If you lock or unlock the doors by using the mechanical key, the hazard warning light and chime sound won't operate.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

- **Avoid trying to start the engine while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.**
  If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.
- **If you lose your keys, consult your authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

⚠ CAUTION

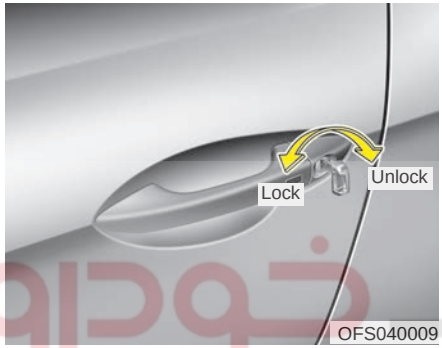
Do not change, alter or adjust the theft-alarm system because it could cause the theft-alarm system to malfunction and should only be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the theft-alarm system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

DOOR LOCKS



Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

- Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.
- If you lock the door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock automatically. (if equipped)
- From the driver's door, turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle once to unlock the driver's door and once more within 4 seconds to unlock all doors. (if equipped)
- Doors can also be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key).
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that the doors are closed securely.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

✻ NOTICE - Unlock mode conversion (if equipped)

You can change the system to unlock all doors by turning the key to the right once. If you want this feature (central door unlock mode), perform the following:

two stage unlock mode ↔ central door unlock mode

The unlock mode is changed alternately by pressing the lock button and unlock button on the transmitter at the same time for 4 seconds or more. The hazard warning lights will blink four times to indicate that the mode conversion is completed.

⚠ WARNING

- **If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.**
- **Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

In case of an emergency

If the power door lock switch does not operate electrically, the only way to lock the door(s) is with the ignition key from the outside key hole.

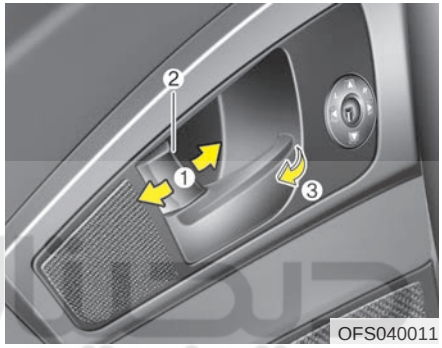
Doors without the outside key hole, you can lock the door as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Lock doors by pushing each lock button.
3. Close the door securely.

Once the tailgate is closed when the power door lock switch does not operate electrically, you will not be able to open the tailgate.

✻ NOTICE

Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.



OFS040011

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door lock button

- To unlock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Unlock" position. The red mark (2) on the button will be visible.
- To lock a door, push the door lock button (1) to the "Lock" position. If the door is locked properly, the red mark (2) on the button will not be visible.
- To open a door, pull the door handle (3) outward.
- If the inner door handle on either front door is pulled when the door lock button is in the locked position, the door will unlock and open.
- Front door cannot be locked if the ignition key is in the ignition switch and the door is open.
- A door cannot be locked if the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open.

⚠ WARNING - Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- **Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.**
- **Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.**
- **Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.**

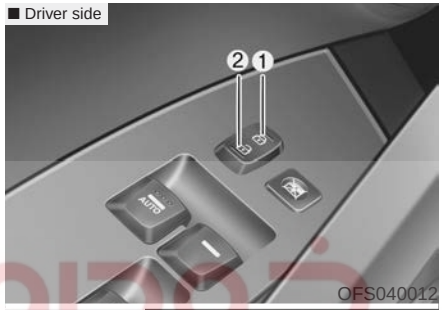
⚠ WARNING

Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door while the vehicle is moving.

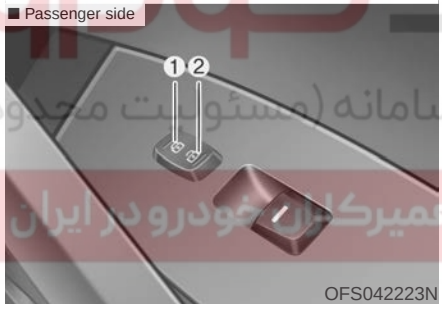
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Driver side



■ Passenger side



With central door lock switch

Operate by depressing the central door lock switch.

- When pushing down on the front portion (1) of the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pushing down on the rear portion (2) of the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.
- If the key is in the ignition switch and front door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion (1) of central door lock switch is pressed.
- If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the front portion(1) of central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING - Doors

- **The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows.**
- **Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can cause damage or injury.**

⚠ WARNING - Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can invite theft or possible harm to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

⚠ WARNING - Unattended children

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle while it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

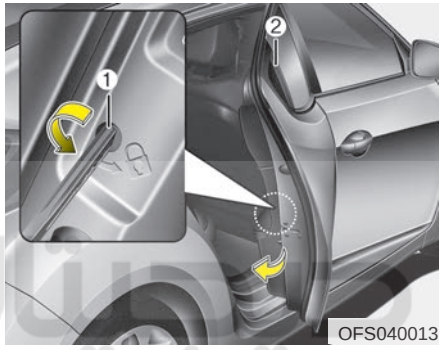
All doors will be automatically unlocked when the impact is delivered to impact sensors while the ignition switch is ON.

However, the doors may not be unlocked if mechanical problems occur with the door lock system or battery.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 12.4 mph (20 km/h).

For deactivation of this feature, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



OFS040013

Child-protector rear door lock

The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

1. Open the rear door.
2. Turn the child safety lock located on the rear edge of the door to the lock (🔒) position (1). When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

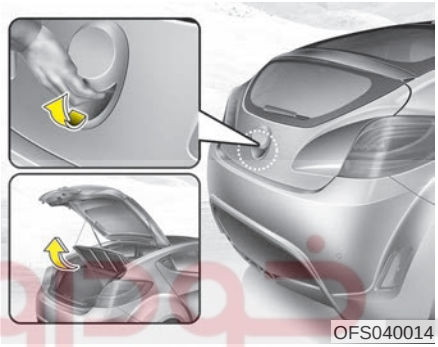
⚠ WARNING - Rear door locks

If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle, resulting in severe injury or death. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TAILGATE


OFS040014

Opening the tailgate

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, transmitter, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch.
- When all doors are locked and the tailgate unlock button on the smart key is pressed for more than 1 second, the tailgate will unlock. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate is locked automatically.

  If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **When jacking up the vehicle to change a tire or repair the vehicle, do not operate the tailgate. This could cause the tailgate to close improperly.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not put any heavy object on the covering shelf. It may damage the covering shelf.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not put any object on the covering shelf. If the vehicle suddenly stops or makes a curve, the object may injure passengers.**
- **Watch out for the edge of the covering shelf, when you are using the luggage room. You may injure yourself.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS040015

Closing the tailgate

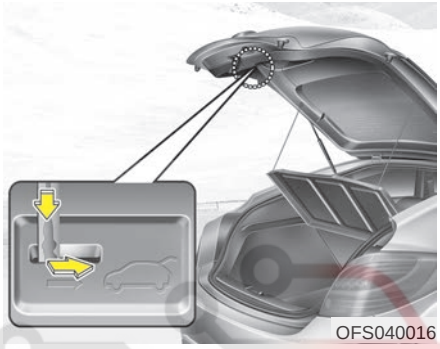
To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep the tailgate completely closed while the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ WARNING - Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.


OFS040016

Emergency tailgate safety release

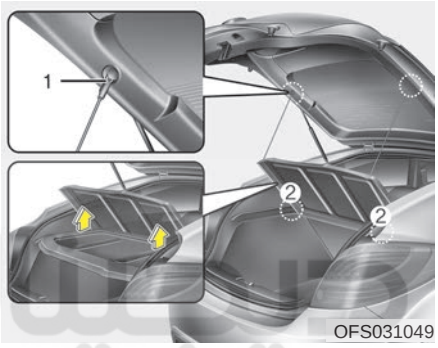
Your vehicle is equipped with the emergency tailgate safety release located on the bottom of the tailgate. When someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, the tailgate can be opened by inserting the key or screw driver to hole and pushing the tailgate.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **For emergency, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in this vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.**
- **No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.**
- **Use the emergency tailgate safety release for emergency only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.**



Shelf disassembly and installment

1. Disassemble the wires(1) connected to left and right fixed hook.
2. Push the shelf(2) up and disassemble the shelf.
3. To install the shelf, push the shelf down at original position and fix the wire to position(1)

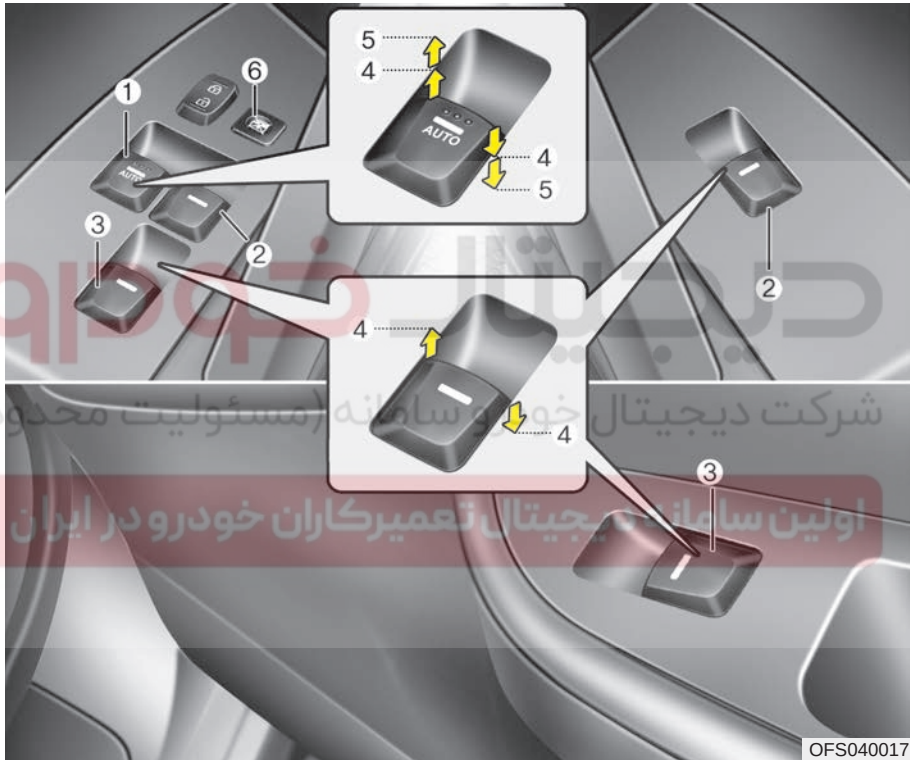
⚠ CAUTION

When you close the tailgate, check the shelf position. Be careful not to collide the shelf and tailgate. If not, the shelf may be damaged.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINDOWS



(1) Driver's door power window switch
(2) Front passenger's door power window switch
(3) Rear door (right) power window switch
(4) Window opening and closing
(5) Automatic power window*
(6) Power window lock switch*

* if equipped

✻ NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle. Also, a power window lock switch which that can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition key is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 seconds period.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the windows while driving.

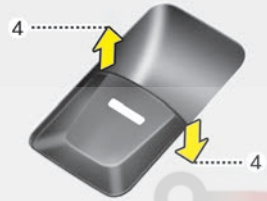
⚠ WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening**

■ Type A



OFS040018

Window opening and closing

Type A

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (4).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B



OLM049022

Type B - Auto down window (if equipped)

Pressing the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up the switch momentarily to the opposite direction of the window movement.

If the window can not be close because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

■ Type C



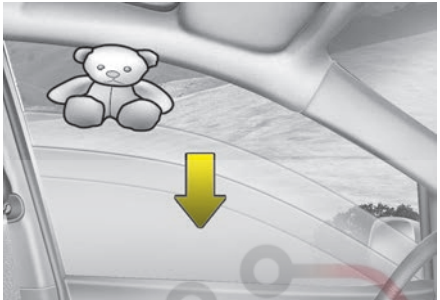
OFS040019

Type C - Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (5) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.



OFS032063N

Automatic reversal (if equipped)

If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 11.8 in. (30 cm) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 1 in. (2.5 cm). And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 0.16 in. (4 mm) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.



Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on the front and rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed, the driver's master control cannot operate the front and rear passengers' power windows.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.***
- ***Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposing directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.***

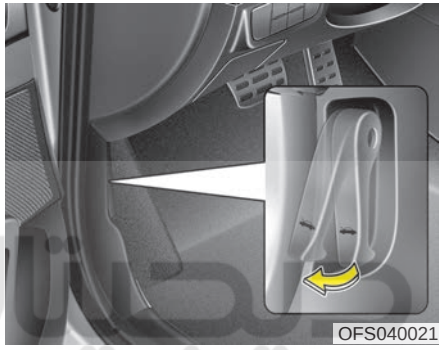
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

HOOD

⚠ WARNING - Windows

- **NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the Engine is running.**
- **NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.**
- **Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.**
- **Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the LOCK position (depressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.**
- **Do not extend any head or arms outside through the window opening while driving.**

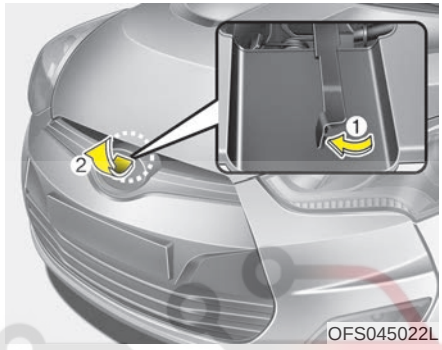

OFS040021

Opening the hood

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the hood after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position for EcoShift dual clutch transmission and to the 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transaxle, and setting the parking brake.



OFS045022L

2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, pull the secondary latch (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).
3. Raise the hood. It will raise completely by itself after it has been raised halfway.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway (lifted approximately 12 inches (30 cm) from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the hood is secure.

⚠ WARNING

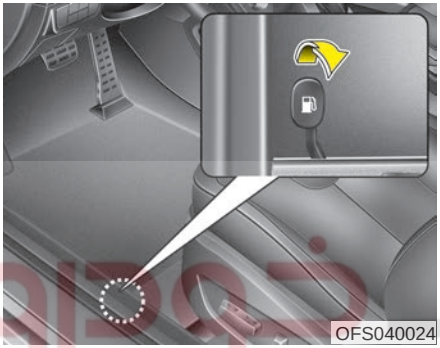
- **Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present in the hood opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the hood in the raised position, as vision is obstructed and the hood could fall or be damaged.**

(مسئولیت محدود) تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

FUEL FILLER LID

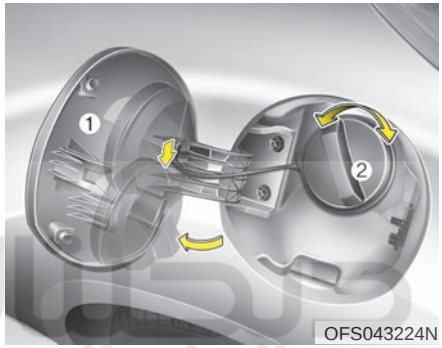


Opening the fuel filler lid

The fuel filler lid must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling the fuel filler lid opener switch.

✻ NOTICE

If the fuel filler lid will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the lid to break the ice and release the lid. Do not pry on the lid. If necessary, spray around the lid with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler lid, pull the fuel filler lid opener switch.
3. Pull the fuel filler lid (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler lid

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it clicks one time. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler lid and push it in lightly making sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING - Refueling

- **If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.**
- **Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.**
- **Tighten the cap until it clicks one time, otherwise the fuel cap open warning light will illuminate.**
- **Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Refueling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refueling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- **Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station facility.**
- **Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Gasoline Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.**
- **Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors resulting in rapid burning. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other gasoline source.**
- **When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store gasoline.

- **Do not use cellular phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.**
- **When refueling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. Once refueling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.**
- **DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station especially during refueling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can, when ignited, result in fire.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department or 911. Follow any safety instructions they provide.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" suggested in section 1.***
- ***If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.***
- ***Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.***
- ***After refueling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

- **In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not continue to move the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.***
- ***Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.***

✻ NOTICE

The sunroof cannot tilt when it is in the slide position but can slide while in a tilt position.

⚠ WARNING

Never adjust the sunroof or roller blind while driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

A sunroof is made of glass, therefore it may break in an accident. If you do not have your seat belt on, you may go through the broken glass and get injured or killed. For all passengers safety, have an appropriate protection on (ex. Seat belt, CRS, etc.).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OFS042027N

Sliding the sunroof

Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the sunshade.

To open or close the sunroof (manual slide feature), pull or push the sunroof control lever backward or forward.

To open the sunroof automatically:

Pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent and then release it. The sunroof will automatically slide open all the way.

To stop the sunroof sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

To close the sunroof ;

Pull the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof is closed.

To stop the sunroof sliding while closing, release sunroof control lever.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the sunroof and the motor, do not continue to press the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is in the fully open, closed or tilt position(s).


OFS040028

Automatic reversal

If an object or part of the body is detected while the sunshade is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

⚠ WARNING

Objects less than 0.16 inch (4 mm) is diameter caught between the sunroof glass and the front glass channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse glass and the glass will not stop and reverse direction.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS040029

Tilting the sunroof

Before opening or closing the sunroof, open the sunshade.

To open the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever upward. To close the sunroof, push the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof moves to the desired position.

⚠ WARNING

- **Make sure heads, other body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the sunroof to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.**
- **Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**
- **To avoid serious injury or death, do not extend your head, arms or body outside the sunroof while driving.**
- **In order to prevent accidental operation of the sunroof, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the sunroof.**
- **Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause vehicle damage.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the sunroof guide rail or between the sunroof and roof panel which can make a noise.***
- ***Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice as the motor could be damaged. In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly.***

✻ NOTICE

After washing the vehicle or after a rain, be sure to wipe off the water on the sunroof before operating the sunroof.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

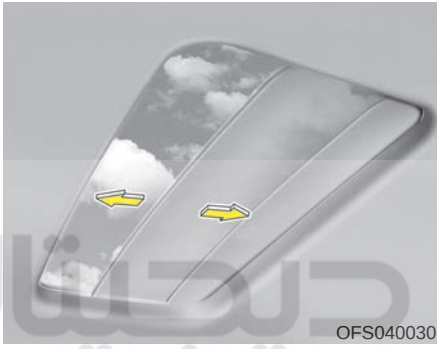
Closing the sunroof

To close the sunroof glass with the sunshade

Push the sunroof control lever forward until the sunroof is closed.

After the sunroof is closed, push the sunroof control lever forward to close the sunshade automatically.

To stop the sunroof movement while closing, release the sunroof control lever.



OFS040030

Sunshade

The sunshade will automatically open, when you push the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent and then release it.

The sunshade will automatically close, when you push the sunroof control lever forward and then release it.

✻ NOTICE

It is normal for wrinkles to form on the blind because of its material characteristic.

Resetting the sunroof

Sunroof needs to be reset if (in the followings)

- Battery is discharged or disconnected or the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected
- The one-touch sliding function of the sunroof does not normally operate

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the sunroof.
3. Release the sunroof control lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close (about 10 seconds) until the sunroof and sunshade move a little.

   Then, release the lever.

   Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operetes as follows:

   SUNSHADE OPEN → TILT OPEN → SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE → SUNSHADE CLOSE

   Then, release the control lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system has been reset.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

STEERING WHEEL

Electric power steering (EPS)

The power steering uses a motor to assist you in steering the vehicle. If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The motor driven power steering is controlled by a power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering effort increases as the vehicle's speed increases and the effort decreases as the vehicle's speed decreases for optimum steering control.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.***
- ***When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, an abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.***
- ***When the vehicle is stationary, if you turn the steering wheel all the way to the left or right repeatedly, the steering wheel assist may temporarily be reduced, not a system malfunction. As time passes. The steering wheel return to normal operation.***

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- **The EPS warning light does not illuminate when turning the ignition to the ON position.**
- **The steering effort increases after turning the ignition switch on. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.**
- **A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is turned to the ON or LOCK (OFF) position.**
- **A motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.**
- **If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. Take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.**

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When the charging system warning light comes on or the voltage is low (When the alternator (or battery) does not operate normally or it malfunctions), the steering effort may increase and may become difficult to control normal.

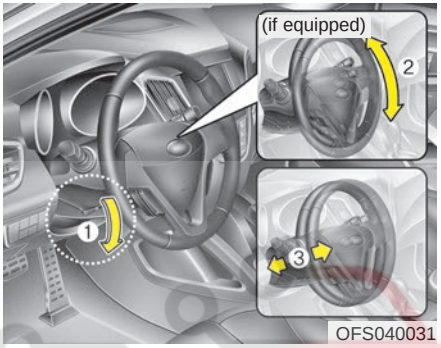
Tilt steering / Tilt and telescope steering

Tilt steering allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.**
- **After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.**



To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1), adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) (if equipped) and height (3), then pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS040032

Horn

To sound the horn, press the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

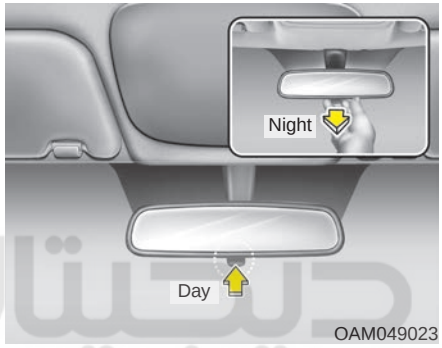
Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING - Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.



OAM049023

Day/night rearview mirror

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.



OFS042222N

Blue Link® center

- (Blue Link) button

  Press the (Blue Link) button to request inquiries, consultation,

  POI download, Manual service, or Diagnostic service, etc related to blue Link service.

  Press the (Blue Link) button to finish the call.

  For the details, refer to the Blue Link® Owner's Guide.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

• (POI IVR) button

Press the (POI IVR) button for navigation-related services.

Press the (POI IVR) button to finish the call.

For the details, refer to the Blue Link® Owner's Guide.

• (SOS) button

Press the SOS for SOS Emergency Assistance.

Press the SOS button to finish the call.

For the details, refer to the Blue Link® Owner's Guide.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING - Rearview mirrors

- **The right outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.**
- **Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

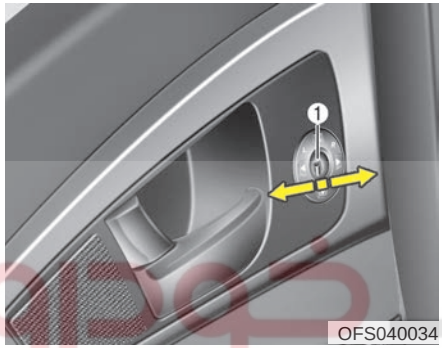
If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OFS040034

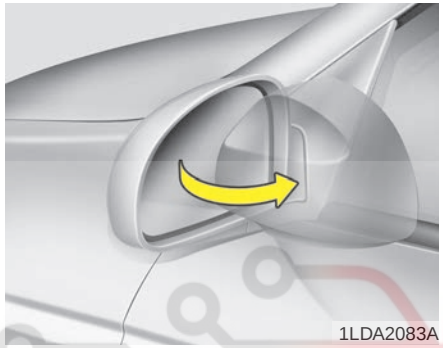
Electric type

The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch should be in the ACC or ON position, or engine is running. Push the switch (1) to R or L to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After the adjustment, put the switch into the neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary; the motor may be damaged.***
- ***Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the mirror.***


1LDA2083A

Folding the outside rearview mirror

To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OFS043249


OFS053068

Blind zone mirror (BZM)

The blind zone mirror (BZM) is supplemental mirror to reduce a driver's blind spot that will show the rear side territory of your vehicle. The blind spot mirror is equipped with the driver's outside rearview mirror.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always check the road condition while driving for unexpected situations even though the vehicle is equipped with a blind spot mirror.**
- **The blind spot mirror is a device made for convenience. Do not solely rely on the mirror but always pay attention to drive safely.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not remove ice from the mirrors with scraper or attempt to readjust the glass of mirrors if it is frozen in place. These actions could cause damage to the glass and mirrors.

Do not clean the glass of any mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based on cleaning products.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Warning and indicator lights
5. Engine temperature gauge
6. Fuel gauge
7. Odometer/Tripmeter*/LCD Display*

* if equipped

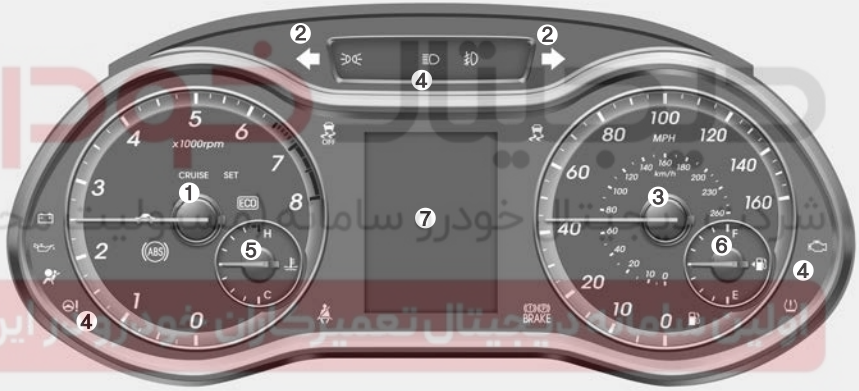
❈ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OFS045332N/OFS045333N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type C



1. Tachometer
2. Turn signal indicators
3. Speedometer
4. Warning and indicator lights
5. Engine temperature gauge
6. Fuel gauge
7. Odometer/Tripmeter*/LCD Display*

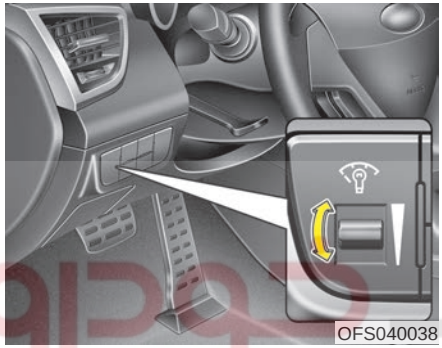
* if equipped

❈ The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OFS045334N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS040038

Instrument panel illumination

Press the illumination control switch to adjust the instrument panel illumination intensity.

The vehicle's parking lights or headlights should be on to adjust the instrument panel illumination.

■ Type A



OFS045039N

■ Type B



OFS045324L

■ Type C



OFS045327L

Gauges

Speedometer

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle.

The speedometer is calibrated in miles per hour and/or kilometers per hour.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OFS045041L

■ Type B



OFS045042L

■ Type C



OFS045329L

Tachometer

The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

When the door is open, or if the engine is not started within 1 minute, the tachometer pointer may move slightly in ON position with the engine OFF. This movement is normal and will not affect the accuracy of the tachometer once the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE.

This may cause severe engine damage.

■ Type A

■ Type B



OFS040043

■ Type C



OFS045330E

Engine temperature gauge

This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is ON.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" in section 6.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

If the gauge moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

■ Type A



■ Type B



OFS040044

■ Type C



OFS045331E

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. The fuel tank capacity is given in section 8. The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is near empty.

On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING - Fuel gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the E level.

⚠ CAUTION

Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A

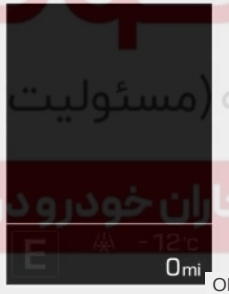


■ Type B



OFS042140A

■ Type C



OFS045360N

Odometer (mi. or km)

The odometer indicates the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

You will also find the odometer useful to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.



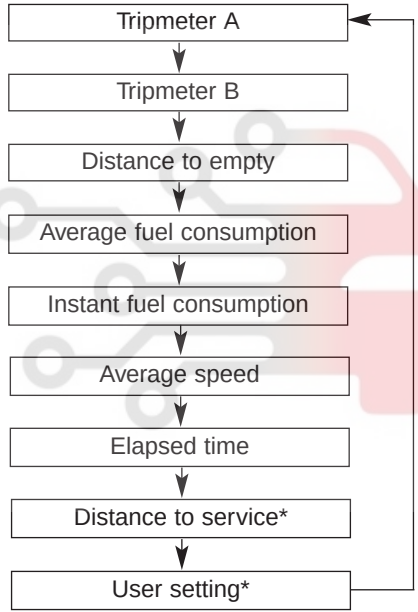
OFS040045

Trip computer

The trip computer is a microcomputer controlling the driver information system. It displays information related to driving on the LCD screen when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the battery is disconnected, then all stored driving information (except odometer) is reset.

■ Trip Modes (For Type A and B cluster)

Press the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select any mode as follows:



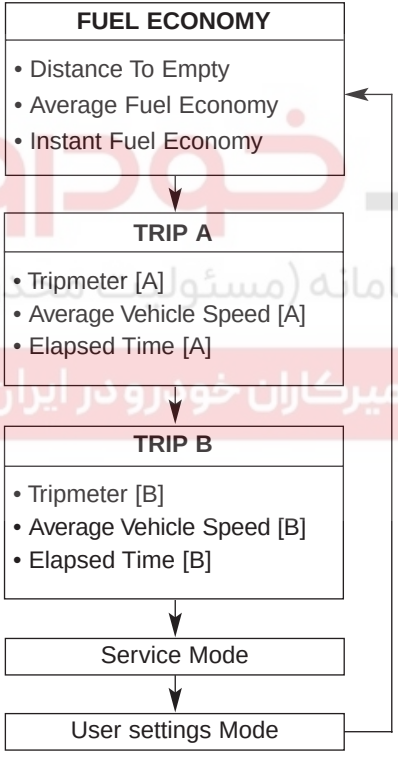
* if equipped

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Trip Modes (For Type C cluster)

Press the TRIP button for less than 1 second to select any mode as follows:



■ Type A

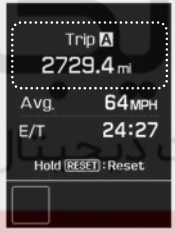


■ Type B



OFS042141R

■ Type C



OFS045361N

Tripmeter (mi. or km)

TRIP A : Tripmeter A

TRIP B : Tripmeter B

This mode indicates the distance of individual trips selected since the last tripmeter reset.

The meter's working range is from 0.0 to 999.9 miles (0.0 to 999.9 km).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the tripmeter (TRIP A or TRIP B) is being displayed, clears the tripmeter to zero (0.0).

■ Type A

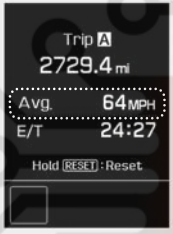


■ Type B



OFS045388N

■ Type C



OFS045361N

Average speed (MPH or km/h)

This mode calculates the average speed of the vehicle since the last average speed reset.

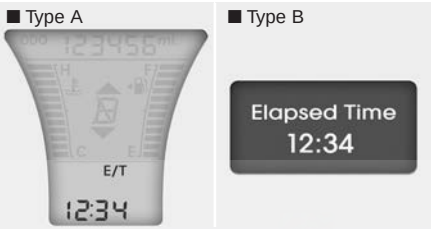
Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average speed keeps changing while the engine is running.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average speed is being displayed, clears the average speed to zero (---).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A ■ Type B



OFS042142N/OFS042142C

■ Type C



OFS045361N

Elapsed time

This mode indicates the total time traveled since the last driving time reset.

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the driving time keeps increasing while the engine is running.

The meter's working range is from 00:00~99:59.

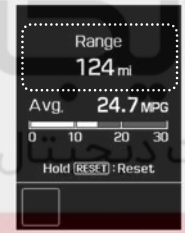
Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the driving time is being displayed, clears the driving time to zero (00:00).

■ Type A ■ Type B



OFS045386N

■ Type C



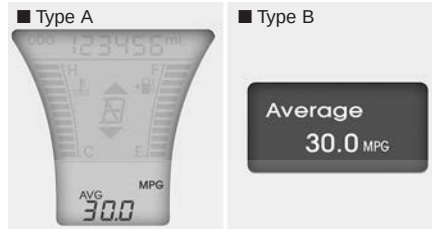
OFS045363N

Distance to empty (mi. or km)

This mode indicates the estimated distance to empty based on the current fuel in the fuel tank and the amount of fuel delivered to the engine. When the remaining distance is below 1 miles (1 km), "---" will be displayed and the distance to empty indicator will blink.

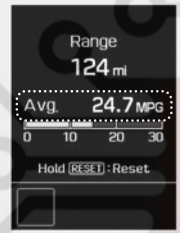
The meter's working range is from 1 to 9,999 miles (1 to 9,999 km).

■ Type A ■ Type B



OFS045387N

■ Type C



OFS045363N

Average fuel economy (if equipped) (MPG or L/100 km)

This mode calculates the average fuel consumption from the total fuel used and the distance since the last average economy reset. The total fuel used is calculated from the fuel consumption input. For an accurate calculation, drive more than 0.03 miles (50 m).

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the average fuel economy is being displayed, clears the average fuel consumption to zero (----).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

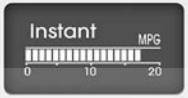
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

If the vehicle speed exceeds 1.6 MPH (1km/h) after being refueled with more than 1.6 gallons (6 *l*), the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (----).

■ Type A



■ Type B



OFS045143N

■ Type C



OFS045363N

Instant fuel consumption (if equipped) (MPG or L/100 km)

This mode calculates the instant fuel consumption of the last few seconds.

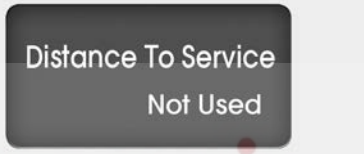
✻ NOTICE

- **If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the "Distance to empty" function may not operate correctly.**
  The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- **The fuel consumption and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.**
- **The distance to empty value is an estimate of the available driving distance. This may differ from the actual driving distance available.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B



OFS042144C

Distance to service (if equipped)

After selecting the maintenance of engine oil, if service is required, a corresponding message will be displayed.

■ Type B



OFS042161L

Maintenance (if equipped)

1. When the vehicle is at a standstill, pressing the TRIP button for more than 2 seconds with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position or engine running, the LCD display on the cluster will change to the "User Setting" mode.

   You can move to the items by pressing the TRIP button and select the item by pressing the RESET button.
2. In the "User Setting" mode select "Maintenance".
3. Select the desired maintenance schedule.
4. If finished, you can come out of the Maintenance mode by pressing the TRIP button for more than 2 seconds.

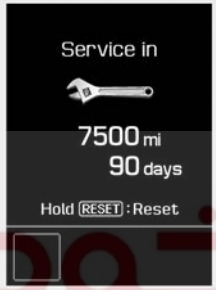
✻ NOTICE

If service is required, "Engine oil service required" message will be displayed.
If you would like to reset or deactivate the maintenance system, press the reset button.
The display will change to "Oil Service Message" mode.
You can move to items by pressing the TRIP button and select the desired items by pressing the RESET button.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type C



OFS045380N

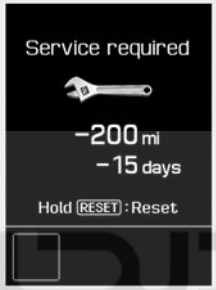
Service Mode (if equipped)

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 900 mi (1,500 km) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

■ Type C



OFS045381N

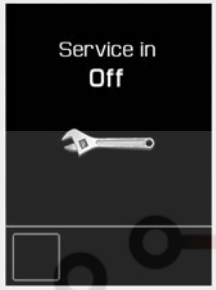
Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop Button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

Press the RESET button for more than 1 second.

■ Type C



OFS045382L

Service in OFF

If the service interval is not set, "Service in OFF" message is displayed on the LCD display.

✻ NOTICE

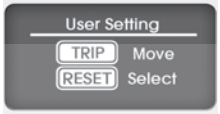
If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- **The battery cable is disconnected.**
- **The fuse switch is turned off.**
- **The battery is discharged.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B



■ Type C



OFS042160L/OFS045365L

User settings mode (if equipped)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, pressing the TRIP button for more than 2 seconds with the engine start/stop button in the ON position or engine running, the LCD screen on the cluster will change to the vehicle setting mode.

You can change the item by pressing the TRIP button and choose the item by pressing the RESET button.

Auto door lock (if equipped)

Off - The auto door lock operation will be canceled.

Speed - All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 12.4 mph (20 km/h).

Shift Lever - All doors will be automatically locked if the shift lever is shifted from the P(Park) position to the R(Reverse), N(Neutral) or D(Drive) position.

Auto door unlock (if equipped)

Off - The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.

Key Out - All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from ignition switch (or smart key is removed from the smart key holder).

Shift Lever - All doors will be automatically unlocked if the shift lever is shifted to the P(Park) position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Headlamp escort

On - If you turn the ignition switch to the ACC or OFF position with the headlamp ON, the headlamps remain on for about 20 minutes. And the head lamp welcome operation will be activated. Refer to the [LIGHTING] in this chapter.

Off - The headlamp escort and headlamp welcome operation will be canceled.

Auto Triple Turn (One-touch triple turn signal) (if equipped)

If this item is checked, the lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly.

AVG fuel economy

Off (Disable) - The average fuel economy will reset when the RESET button presses for more than 1 second.

After ignition - The average fuel economy will reset automatically when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position during 4 hours.

After refueling - The average fuel economy will rest automatically when the vehicle speed exceeds 1km/h after refueling 6L or more.

Oil service Message

When a notification message is displayed on LCD screen, press the RESET button to go to the notification settings screen.

Off - Alarm function will be canceled.

Complete Reset - The notification period will be reset to the previous settings.

Remind Later - The notification function will be suspended temporarily.

Service Interval

On this mode, you can activate the service interval function with mileage (km or mi.) and period (months).

Off - The service interval function will be deactivated.

On - You can set the service interval (mileage and months).

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Warnings and indicators

All warning lights are checked by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). Any light that does not illuminate should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

After starting the engine, check to make sure that all warning lights are off. If any are still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention. When releasing the parking brake, the brake system warning light should go off. The fuel warning light will stay on if the fuel level is low.

Air bag warning light



This warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

This light also comes on when the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) is not working properly. If the SRS air bag warning light does not come on, or continuously remains on after operating for about 6 seconds when you turned the ignition switch to the ON position or started the engine, or if it comes on while driving, have the SRS inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning light



This light illuminates if the ignition switch is turned ON and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.

If the ABS warning light remains on, comes on while driving, or does not come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, this indicates that there may be a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. The normal braking system will still be operational, but without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

If the ABS warning light turns on while driving

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the engine.
2. Turn on the engine again.
3. If the warning light illuminates and turns off in approximately 3 seconds, the system is operating normally.

If the warning light does not turn off, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Electronic brake force distribution (EBD) system warning light



If these two warning lights illuminate at the same time while driving, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ABS and EBD system.

In this case, your ABS and regular brake system may not work normally. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the both ABS and brake warning lights are on and stay on, your vehicle's brake system will not work normally during sudden braking. In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

If the ABS warning light or EBD warning light is on and stays on, the speedometer or odometer/tripmeter may not work. In this case, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Seat belt warning



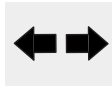
The driver's seat belt warning light and chime will activate to the following table when the ignition switch is in "ON" position.

Conditions		Warning Pattern	
Seat Belt	**Vehicle Speed**	**Light-Blink**	**Chime-Sound**
Unbuckled		6 seconds	
Buckled		6 seconds	None
Buckled → Unbuckled	Below 3 mph (5 km/h)	6 seconds	None
	3 mph~ 6 mph	6 seconds	
	Above 6 mph (10 km/h)	6 sec. on / 24 sec. off (11 times)	
Unbuckled	Above 6 mph (10 km/h) ↓ Below 3 mph (5 km/h)	6 seconds *1 ↓ Stop *2	

*1 Warning pattern repeats 11 times with interval 24 seconds. If the driver's seat belt is buckled, the light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

*2 The light will stop within 6 seconds and chime will stop immediately.

Turn signal indicator



The blinking arrows on the instrument panel show the direction indicated by the turn signals. If the arrow comes on but does not blink, blinks more rapidly than normal, or does not illuminate at all, a malfunction in the turn signal system is indicated. Your dealer should be consulted for repairs.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

High beam indicator



This indicator illuminates when the headlights are on and in the high beam position or when the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Tail light indicator



This indicator illuminates when the tail lights are on.

Engine oil pressure warning light



This warning light indicates the engine oil pressure is low.

If the warning light illuminates while driving:

1. Drive safely to the side of the road and stop.
2. With the engine off, check the engine oil level. If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the engine oil pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

⚠ CAUTION

If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, serious engine damage may result. The oil pressure warning light comes on whenever there is insufficient oil pressure. In normal operation, it should come on when the ignition switch is turned on, then go out when the engine is started. If the oil pressure warning light stays on while the engine is running, there is a serious malfunction.

If this happens, stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so, turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level and start the engine again. If the light stays on with the engine running, turn the engine off immediately. In any instance where the oil light stays on when the engine is running, the engine should be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer before the car is driven again.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light



Parking brake warning

This light is illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position. The warning light should go off when the parking brake is released.

Low brake fluid level warning

If the warning light remains on, it may indicate that the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the warning light remains on:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required. Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.
3. Do not drive the vehicle if leaks are found, the warning light remains on or the brakes do not operate properly. Have the vehicle towed to any authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a brake system inspection and necessary repairs.

Your vehicle is equipped with a dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the brake circuits is damaged or malfunctions. With only one of the circuits working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the car. Also, the car will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working. If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the car as soon as it is safe to do so.

To check bulb operation, check whether the parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the brake warning light remains on, have the brakes checked and repaired immediately by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low tire pressure telltale



The low tire pressure telltale illuminates when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated.

Inflate your tires to the correct inflation pressure.

The low tire pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For details, refer to the TPMS on chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING - Low tire pressure

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on tires with low pressure will cause the tires to overheat and fail.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Safe stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Manual transaxle shift indicator (if equipped)



This indicator informs you which gear is desired while driving to help save fuel.

For example

- : Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- : Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th or 5th gear).

EcoShift dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



The indicator displays which EcoShift dual clutch transmission shift lever is selected.

In DS mode, the "S" indicator displays with "SPORTS" indicator in cluster. For more detailed information about DS mode, refer to the chapter 5.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Charging system warning light



This warning light indicates a malfunction of either the generator or electrical charging system.

If the warning light comes on while the vehicle is in motion:

1. Drive to the nearest safe location.
2. With the engine off, check the generator drive belt for looseness or breakage.
3. If the belt is adjusted properly, a malfunction exists somewhere in the electrical charging system. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer check the system as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

When the charging system warning light comes on or the voltage is low (when the alteranator (or battery) does not operate normally or it malfunctions), the steering wheel may get heavy and become difficult to control operate abnormally.

Front fog light indicator (if equipped)



This light comes on when the front fog lights are ON.

Tailgate open warning light



This warning light illuminates when the tailgate is not closed securely with the ignition in any position.

Door open warning light



This indicator illuminates when a door is not closed securely.

Immobilizer indicator (if equipped)



Without smart key system

This light illuminates when the immobilizer key is inserted and turned to the ON position to start the engine.

At this time, you can start the engine. The light goes out after the engine is running.

If this light blinks when the ignition switch is in the ON position before starting the engine, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

With smart key system (if equipped)

If any of the following occurs in a vehicle equipped with the smart key, the immobilizer indicator illuminates, blinks or the light goes off.

- When the smart key is in the vehicle, if the engine start/stop button is pressed to the ON position, the indicator will illuminate until the engine is started. However, when the smart key is not in the vehicle, if the engine start/stop button is depressed, the indicator will blink for a few minutes to indicate that you will not be able to start the engine.
- When the ignition switch is pressed to the ON position and the indicator turns off after 2 seconds, the system may need repair. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- When the battery is weak, if the engine start/stop button is depressed, the indicator will blink and you will not be able to start the engine. However, you may still be able to start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key. If smart key system related parts need repair, the indicator blinks.

Low fuel level warning light



This warning light indicates the fuel tank is nearly empty. When it comes on, you should add fuel as soon as possible. Driving with the fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Malfunction indicator light (MIL) (check engine light)



This indicator light is part of the Engine Control System which monitors various emission control system components. If this light illuminates while driving, it indicates that a potential malfunction has been detected somewhere in the emission control system.

This light will also illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, and will go out in a few seconds after the engine is started. If it illuminates while driving, or does not illuminate when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Generally, your vehicle will continue to be drivable, but have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer promptly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminated may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.***
- ***If the Malfunction Indicator Light illuminates or blinks, potential catalytic converter damage is possible. This could result in loss of engine power. Have the Engine Control System inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***

ESC indicator (Electronic Stability Control)



The ESC indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. When the ESC is on, it monitors the driving conditions. Under normal driving conditions, the ESC light will remain off. When a slippery or low traction condition is encountered, the ESC will operate, and the ESC indicator will blink to indicate the ESC is operating.

The ESC indicator stays on when the ESC may have a malfunction. Take your car to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

ESC OFF indicator



The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate when the ignition switch is turned ON, but should go off after approximately 3 seconds. To switch to ESC OFF mode, press the ESC OFF button. The ESC OFF indicator will illuminate indicating the ESC is deactivated.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Cruise indicator (if equipped)

CRUISE indicator

CRUISE

The indicator light illuminates when the cruise control system is enabled.

The cruise indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control ON-OFF button on the steering wheel is pushed.

The indicator light turns off when the cruise control ON-OFF button is pushed again. For more information about the use of cruise control, refer to "Cruise control system or Smart cruise control system" in section 5.

Cruise SET indicator

SET

The cruise SET indicator light in the instrument cluster is illuminated when the cruise control switch (SET- or RES+) is pushed. The cruise SET indicator light does not illuminate when the cruise control switch (CANCEL) is pushed or the system is disengaged.

Electronic power steering (EPS) system warning light



This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then it will go out.

This light also comes on when the EPS needs repairs. If it comes on while driving, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Steering effort may increase significantly if this lamp illuminates. See EPS system in this section.

Key reminder warning chime (if equipped)

Without smart key

If the driver's door is opened while the ignition key is left in the ignition switch (ACC or LOCK position), the key reminder warning chime will sound. This helps prevent you from locking your keys in the vehicle. The chime sounds until the key is removed from the ignition switch or the driver's door is closed.

With smart key

If the driver's door is opened while the smart key is in the vehicle with the engine start/stop button in ACC, the key reminder warning chime will sound.

The chime sounds until the driver's door is closed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

KEY OUT indicator (if equipped)

KEY OUT

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator will blink, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off while the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Fuel cap open warning indicator (if equipped)



This warning light indicates the fuel filler cap is not secure.

Always make sure that the fuel filler cap is tight.

Washer Fluid Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

When the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

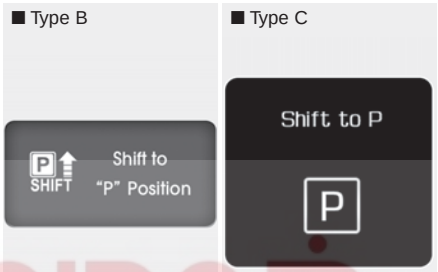
In this case, you should refill the washer fluid.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B ■ Type C



OFS042148L/OFS045310L

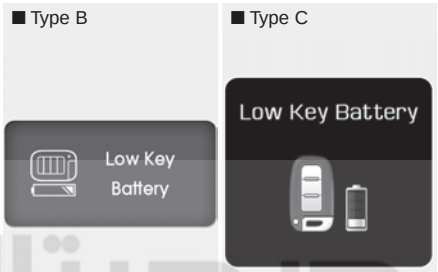
LCD display warning (if equipped)

Shift to "P" position

If you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will turn to the ACC position. If the button is pressed once more it will turn to the ON position. The warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should press the ENGINE START/ STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position to turn off the engine.

Also, the warning chime sounds for about 10 seconds. (if equipped)

■ Type B ■ Type C



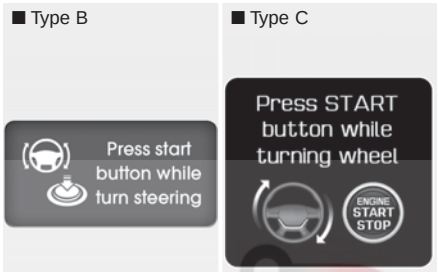
OFS042151L/OFS045308L

Low key battery

If the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the OFF position when the smart key in the vehicle discharges, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds. Also, the warning chime sounds once.

Replace the battery with a new one.

■ Type B ■ Type C



OFS042152L/OFS045370L

Press start button while turn steering

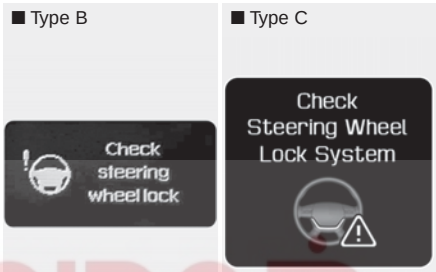
If the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/ STOP button is pressed, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds once and the ENGINE START/STOP button light blinks for 10 seconds.

When you are warned, press the ENGINE START/STOP button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B ■ Type C

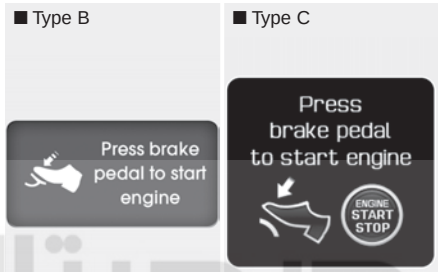


OFS045383L/OFS045375L

Check steering wheel lock system

If the steering wheel does not lock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the OFF position, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the warning chime sounds for 3 seconds and the ENGINE START/STOP button light blinks for 10 seconds.

■ Type B ■ Type C

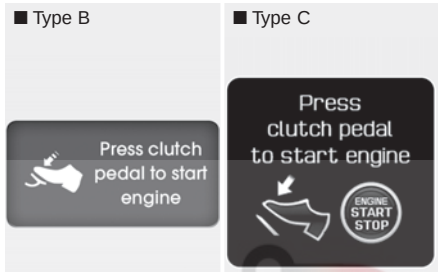


OFS045153L/OFS045309L

Press brake pedal to start engine

If the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

■ Type B ■ Type C



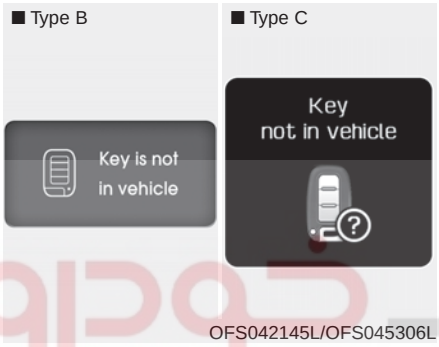
OFS045154L/OFS045314L

Press clutch pedal to start engine (Manual transaxle)

If the ENGINE START/STOP button turns to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for about 10 seconds to indicate that you should depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

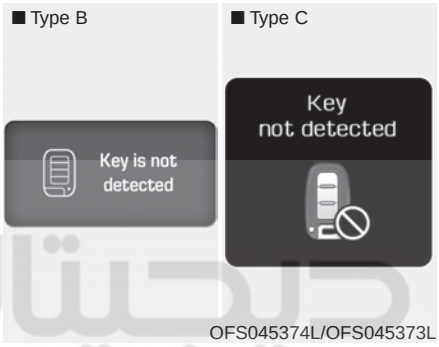


OFS042145L/OFS045306L

Key is not in vehicle

If the smart key is not in the vehicle and if any door is opened or closed with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC, ON, or START position, the warning illuminates on the LCD display. Also, the chime sounds for 5 seconds when the smart key is not in the vehicle and the door is closed.

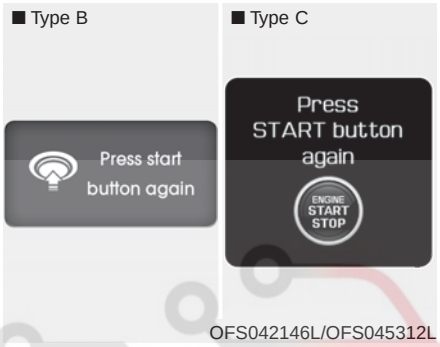
Always have the smart key with you.



OFS045374L/OFS045373L

Key is not detected

If the smart key is not in the vehicle or is not detected and you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, the warning illuminates on the LCD display for 10 seconds. Also, the immobilizer indicator blinks for 10 seconds.



OFS042146L/OFS045312L

Press start button again

If you can not operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds and the chime sounds continuously to indicate that you could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.

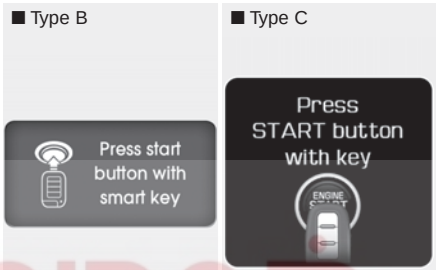
The chime will stop if the ENGINE START/STOP button system works normally or the theft alarm system is armed.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B ■ Type C

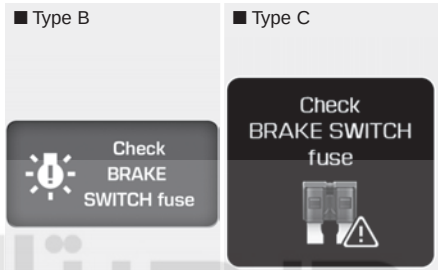


OFS042147L/OFS045311L

Press start button with smart key

If you press the ENGINE START/ STOP button while the warning "Key is not detected" illuminates the warning "Please press the start button with smart key" illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display. Also, the immobilizer indicator blinks for 10 seconds.

■ Type B ■ Type C



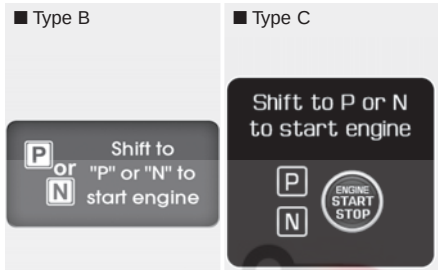
OFS045150L/OFS045315L

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse

When the stop lamp fuse is disconnected, the warning illuminates for 10 seconds on the LCD display.

Replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds in ACC.

■ Type B ■ Type C



OFS042149L/OFS045313L

Shift to "P" or "N" to start the engine

If you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P(Park) or N(Neutral) position, the warning illuminates for about 10 seconds on the LCD display.

You can also start the engine with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position, but for your safety start the engine with the shift lever in the P(Park) position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B



■ Type C



OFS045321L/OFS045316L

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates on the service reminder mode if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

It means that you should refill the washer fluid.

■ Type B



■ Type C



OFS042156L/OFS045156L

Door open

It displays the corresponding door or tailgate that is not closed securely.

⚠ CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/tailgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

■ Type B



■ Type C



OFS045352L/OFS045305L

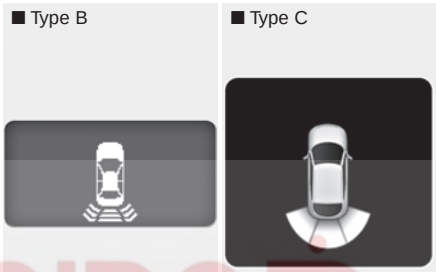
Low Tire Pressure

When one or more of your tires is significantly under inflated, the warning illuminates on the LCD display.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B ■ Type C



OFS045372L/OFS045371L

Rear parking assist warning (if equipped)

It displays the area an obstacle is detected while moving rearward.

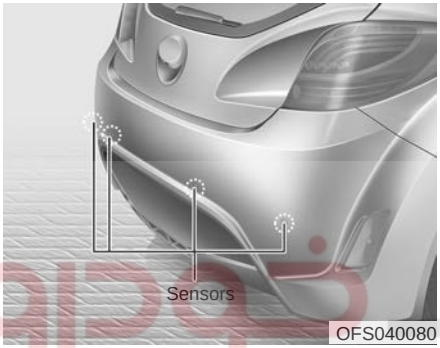
For details, refer to "Rear parking assist system" in section 4.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REAR PARKING ASSIST SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

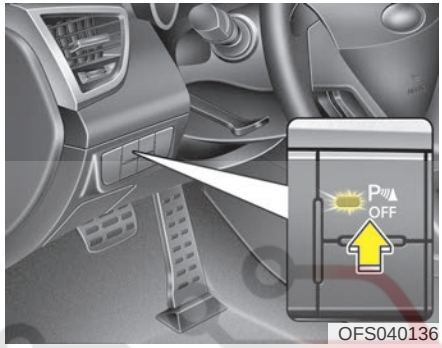


OFS040080

The rear parking assist system assists the driver during backward movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within a distance of 47 in. (120 cm) behind the vehicle. This system is a supplemental system and it is not intended to nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the back sensors are limited. Whenever backing-up, pay as much attention to what is behind you as you would in a vehicle without a rear parking assist system.

⚠ WARNING

The rear parking assist system is a supplementary function only. The operation of the rear parking assist system can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.



OFS040136

Operation of the rear parking assist system

Operating condition

- This system will activate when the indicator on the rear parking assist OFF button is not illuminated.
  If you desire to deactivate the rear parking assist system, press the rear parking assist OFF button again. (The indicator on the button will illuminate.) To turn the system on, press the button again. (The indicator on the button will go off.)
- This system will activate when backing up with the ignition switch ON.
  If the vehicle is moving at a speed over 10 km/h (6 mph), the system may not be activated correctly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- The sensing distance while the rear parking assist system is in operation is approximately 47 in. (120 cm).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognized first.

Types of warning sound

- When an object is 47 in. to 32 in. (120 cm to 81 cm) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps intermittently.
- When an object is 31 in. to 16 in. (80 cm to 41 cm) from the rear bumper: Buzzer beeps more frequently.
- When an object is within 15 in. (40 cm) of the rear bumper:
  Buzzer sounds continuously.

Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system

The rear parking assist system may not operate properly when:

1. Moisture is frozen to the sensor. (It will operate normally when the moisture has been cleared.)
2. The sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked. (It will operate normally when the material is removed or the sensor is no longer blocked.)
3. Driving on uneven road surfaces (unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, gradient).
4. Objects generating excessive noise (vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes) are within range of the sensor.
5. Heavy rain or water spray exists.
6. Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are within range of the sensor.
7. Trailer towing.

The detecting range may decrease when:

1. The sensor is stained with foreign matter such as snow or water. (The sensing range will return to normal when removed.)
2. Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.

The following objects may not be recognized by the sensor:

1. Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
2. Objects which tend to absorb the sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
3. Undetectable objects smaller than 40 in. (1 m) and narrower than 6 in. (14 cm) in diameter.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Rear parking assist system precautions

- The rear parking assist system may not sound sequentially depending on the speed and shapes of the objects detected.
- The rear parking assist system may malfunction if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified or damaged. Any non-factory installed equipment or accessories may also interfere with the sensor performance.
- The sensor may not recognize objects less than 15 in. (40 cm) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance. Use caution.
- When the sensor is frozen or stained with snow, dirt, or water, the sensor may be inoperative until the stains are removed using a soft cloth.
- Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

✻ NOTICE

This system can only sense objects within the range and location of the sensors; it can not detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed. Also, small or slim objects, such as poles or objects located between sensors may not be detected by the sensors.
Always visually check behind the vehicle when backing up.
Be sure to inform any drivers of the vehicle that may be unfamiliar with the system regarding the systems capabilities and limitations.

⚠ WARNING

Pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects on the road, particularly pedestrians, and especially children. Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the object's distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor. Always perform a visual inspection to make sure the vehicle is clear of all obstructions before moving the vehicle in any direction.

Self-diagnosis (if equipped)

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position and if one or more of the below occurs you may have a malfunction in the rear parking assist system.

- You don't hear an audible warning sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently.

If this occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

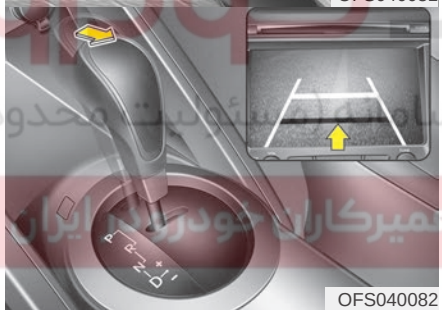
Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear parking assist system malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REAR VIEW CAMERA (IF EQUIPPED)


OFS040081


OFS040082

The rearview camera will activate when the back-up light is ON with the ignition switch ON and the shift lever in the R position.

This system is a supplemental system that shows behind the vehicle through the monitor while backing-up.

⚠ WARNING

- **This system is a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the inside/outside rearview mirror and the area behind the vehicle before and while backing up.**
- **Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign matter, the camera may not operate normally.**

✻ NOTICE

The rearview camera may not operate normally, in extremely high or low temperatures (operating temperature : -13°F~149°F (-20°C~65°C)).

HAZARD WARNING FLASHER


OFS042083N

The hazard warning flasher should be used whenever you find it necessary to stop the car in a hazardous location. When you must make such an emergency stop, always pull off the road as far as possible.

The hazard warning lights are turned on by pushing in the hazard switch. This causes all turn signal lights to blink. The hazard warning lights will operate even though the key is not in the ignition switch.

To turn the hazard warning lights off, push the switch a second time.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

LIGHTING

Battery saver function

- The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key (smart key : turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door.
- With this feature, the parking lights will be turned off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

  If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed (smart key : turns off the engine), perform the following:

  1) Open the driver-side door.
  2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay (if equipped)

If you turn the ignition switch to the ACC or OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights remain on for about 5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or Auto position.

However, if you turn the light switch to the Auto position when it is dark outside, the headlights will not be turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (other than the driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay does not turn off automatically. This will cause the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlamp welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds.

If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Daytime running light (if equipped)

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) will turn on when the light switch is in the AUTO position or DRL position.

Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn OFF when:

1. The headlight is ON.
2. Engine stops.
3. If the multifuntion switch is on DRL OFF position or OFF position.
4. Parking brake ON.

■ Type A



OFS043234

■ Type B



OFS043235

Lighting control

The light switch has a Headlight and a Parking light position.

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

(1) OFF position
(2) Parking light position
(3) Headlight position
(4) Auto light position (if equipped)
(5) DRL ON position (if equipped)

■ Type A



OFS043238

■ Type B



OFS043237

Parking light position ( )

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the tail, position and license plate lights will turn on and the tail light indicator will turn on.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OFS043240

■ Type B



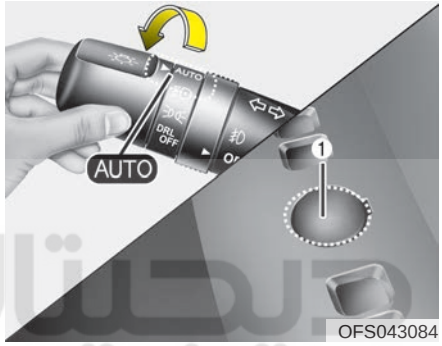
OFS043239

Headlight position ( )

When the light switch is in the headlight position the head, tail, license and instrument panel lights will turn on.

✻ NOTICE

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



OFS043084

Auto light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never place anything over sensor (1) located on the instrument panel. This will ensure better auto-light system control.***
- ***Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.***
- ***If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

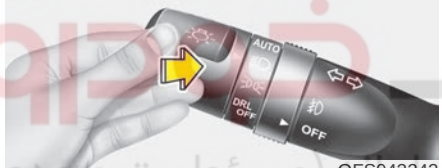
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OFS043241

■ Type B



OFS043242

High beam operation

To turn on the high beam headlights, push the lever away from you. Pull it back for low beams.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a prolonged time while the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

■ Type A



OFS043243

■ Type B



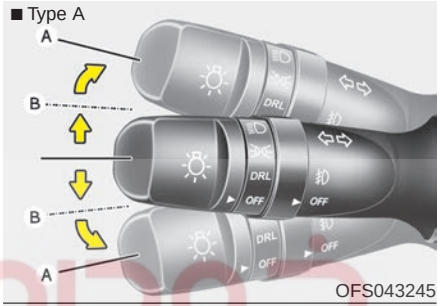
OFS043244

To flash the headlights, pull the lever towards you. It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

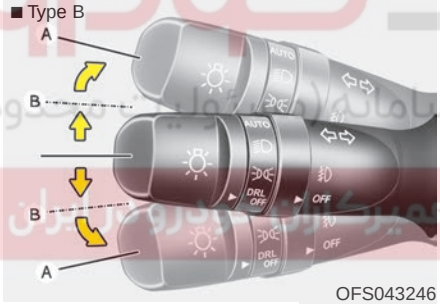
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OFS043245

■ Type B



OFS043246

Turn signals and lane change signals

The ignition switch must be on for the turn signals to function. To turn on the turn signals, move the lever up or down (A). Green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch triple turn signal (One Touch Turn Signal) (if equipped)

To activate the one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3 (5 or 7, if equipped) times.

You can activate/deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display (if equipped).

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OFS043247

■ Type B



OFS043248

Front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow etc. The fog lights will turn on when fog light switch (1) is turned to ON after the headlights are turned on.

To turn off the fog lights, turn the switch to OFF.

⚠ CAUTION

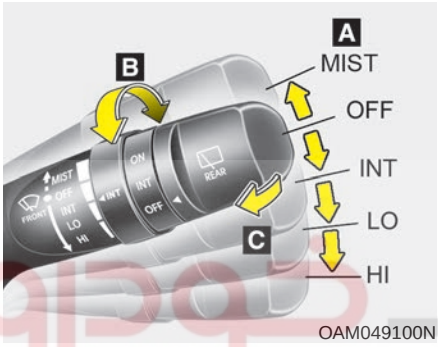
When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor or unnecessary battery drain could occur.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر

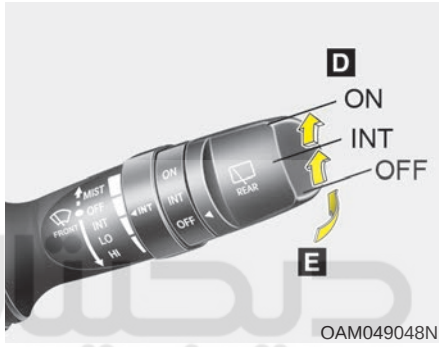
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WIPERS AND WASHERS



OAM049100N



OAM049048N

A : Wiper speed control
- MIST – Single wipe
- OFF – Off
- INT – Intermittent wipe
- LO – Low wiper speed
- HI – High wiper speed

B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes*

D : Rear wiper/washer control*
- ON – Continuous wipe
- INT – Intermittent wipe
- OFF – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (rear)*

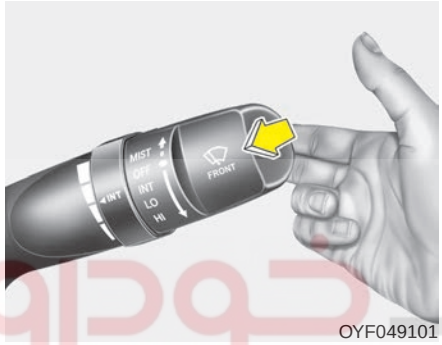
* : if equipped

✻ NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OYF049101

Windshield washers (front)

In the Off position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windshield is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

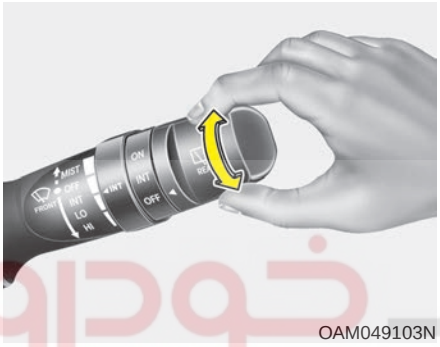
Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

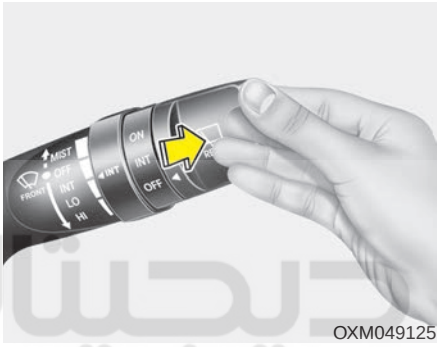
- ***To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.***
- ***To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OAM049103N



OXM049125

Rear window wiper and washer switch (if equipped)

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

ON - Normal wiper operation

INT - Intermittent wipe

OFF - Wiper is not in operation

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INTERIOR LIGHT

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

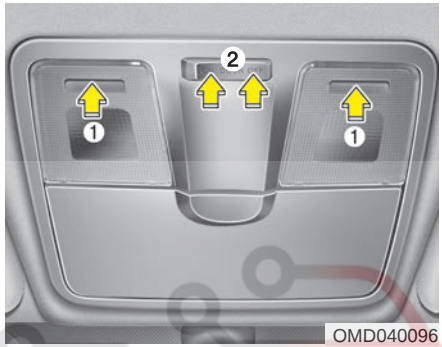
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function (if equipped)

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20 minutes after the ignition switch is turned off.

If your vehicle is equipped with the theft alarm system, the interior lights automatically turn off approximately 5 seconds after the system is in the armed stage.



OMD040096

Map lamp

Push the lens (1) to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

- DOOR : In the DOOR position, the map lamp and the room lamp come on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

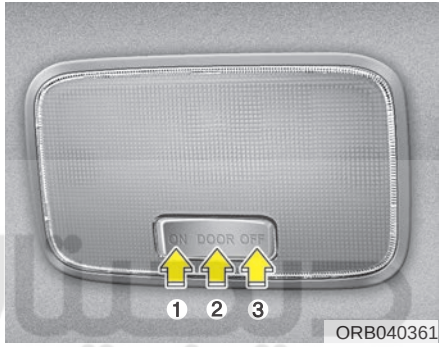
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the map lamp and the room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open. The map lamp and the room lamp goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the map lamp and the room lamp will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the map lamp and the room lamp stay on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the map lamp and the room lamp stay on continuously.

- ON : Map lamp and room lamp stay on at all times.
- OFF : The lights turn off even if a door is opened.

❈ When the lamp is turned ON by pressing the lens (1) the lamp does not turn off even if the switch (2) is in the OFF position.



ORB040361

Room lamp (if equipped)

• ON (1):

In the ON position, the light stays on at all times.

• DOOR (2) :

In the DOOR position, the light comes on when any door is opened regardless of the ignition switch position.

When doors are unlocked by the transmitter (or smart key), the light comes on for approximately 30 seconds as long as any door is not open. The light goes out gradually after approximately 30 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is ON or all doors are locked, the light will turn off immediately.

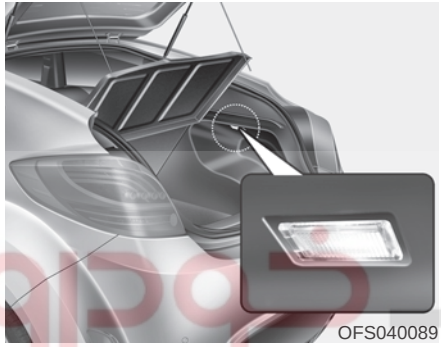
If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC or LOCK position, the light stays on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the light stays on continuously.

• OFF (3) :

In the OFF position, the light stays off at all times even when a door is open.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OFS040089

Tailgate room lamp

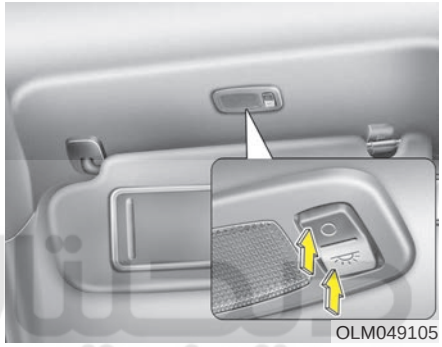
The tailgate room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The tailgate room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate lid opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate lid securely after using the tailgate room.

✻ NOTICE

Make sure to close the tailgate securely. If it remains open while engine is not running, it may cause battery discharge because luggage room lamp remains on.


OLM049105

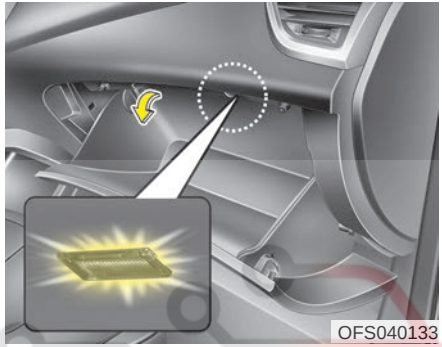
Vanity mirror lamp

Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

- : The lamp will turn on if this button is pressed.
- ◯ : The lamp will turn off if this button is pressed.

⚠ CAUTION - Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)

Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.


OFS040133

Glove box lamp (if equipped)

The glove box lamp comes on when the glove box is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using the glove box.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

DEFROSTER

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

✻ NOTICE

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" in this section.



OFS040090

Rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center facia switch panel.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside rearview mirror defroster

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MANUAL CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. A/C (Air conditioning) button
2. Air intake control button
3. Rear window defroster button
4. Mode selection button
5. Fan speed control knob
6. Temperature control knob
7. Front windshield defroster button
8. Max A/C button

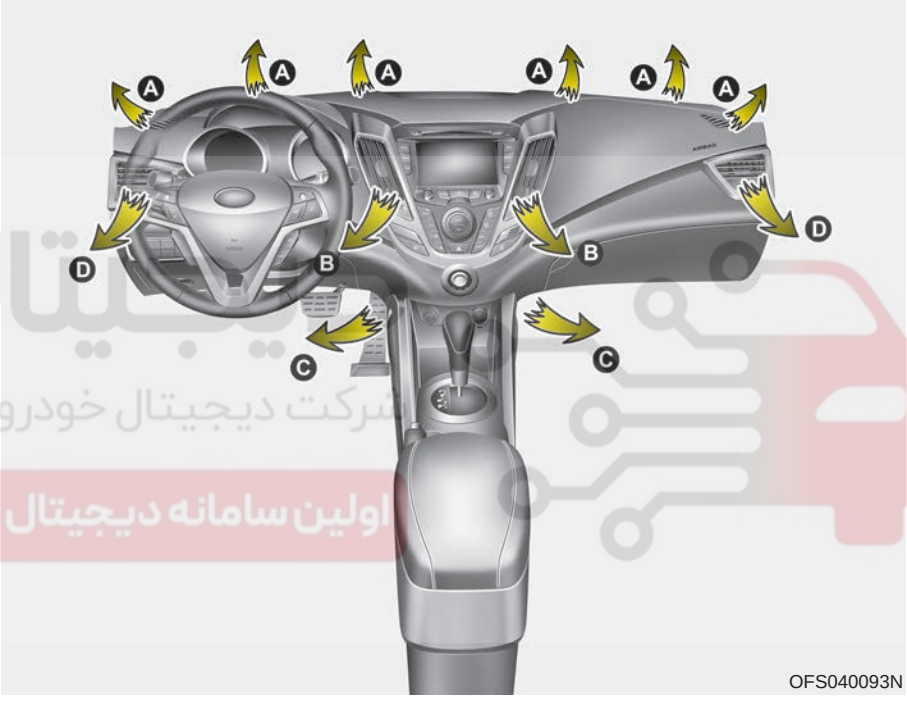
OFS040091

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
   To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :
   - Heating:
   - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

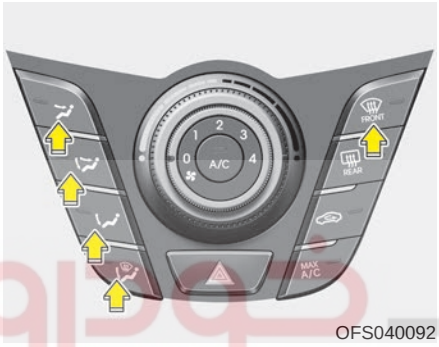


OFS040093N

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS040092

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (C, A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield, side window defrosters, and side vents.

Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters, and side vents.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side vents.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OFS040094

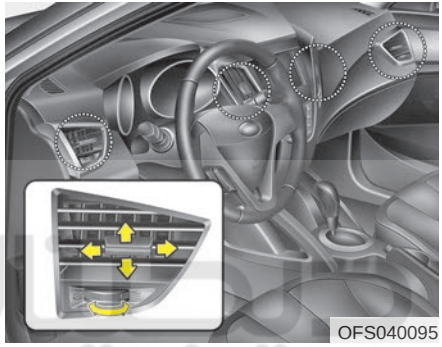
MAX A/C-Level (B, D)

To operate the MAX A/C, turn the fan speed control knob to the right then press the MAX A/C button. Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.

Be sure to adjust the instrument panel vents towards the occupants accordingly for maximum cooling effectiveness.

In this mode, the air conditioning and the recirculated air position will be selected automatically.

After the interior as cooled sufficiently, resume to normal A/C mode to allow outside fresh air position.


OFS040095

Instrument panel vents

The outlet vents can be opened or closed separately using the thumbwheel.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.



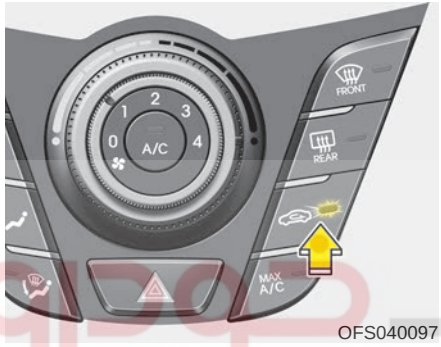
OFS040096

Temperature control

The temperature control knob allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature inside the vehicle, turn the knob to the right for warm air or left for cooler air.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS040097

Air intake control

This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will not illuminate when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged operation of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS040098

Fan speed control

The ignition switch must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control knob allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the fan speed, turn the knob to the right for higher speed or left for lower speed.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the "0" position turns off the fan.



OFS043098A

To turn off the blowers

To turn off the blowers, turn the fan speed control knob to the "0" position.



OFS040099

Air conditioning (if equipped)

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.

- If the windshield fogs up, set the mode to the or position.

Operation Tips

- To prevent dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just ahead of the windshield. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with environmentally friendly R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the position.
3. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the reticulated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

- When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

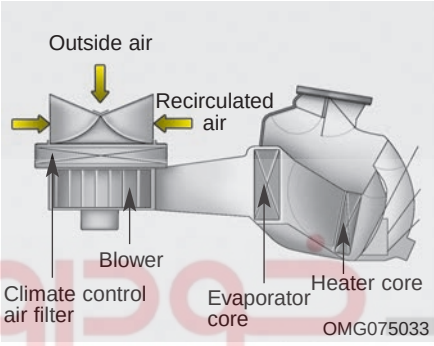
- **While using the air conditioning system, monitor the engine temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.**
- **Opening the windows in humid weather while air conditioning operates may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.**

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling, however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

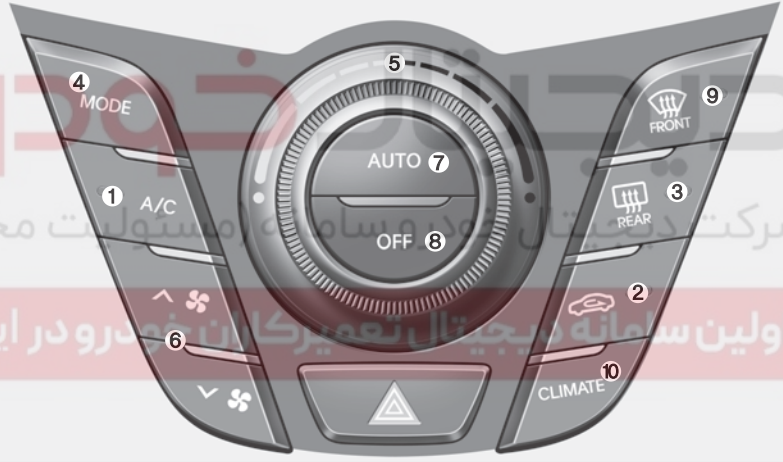
For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. A/C (Air conditioning) button
2. Air intake control button
3. Rear window defroster button
4. Mode selection button
5. Temperature control knob
6. Fan speed control button
7. Auto button
8. OFF button
9. Front windshield defroster button
10. Climate information button

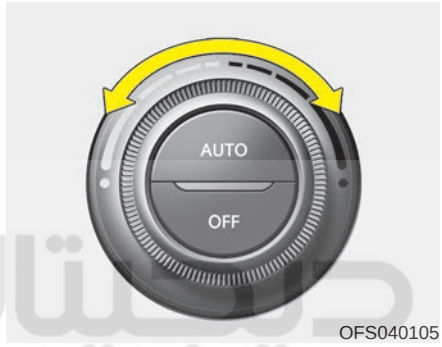
OFS040100

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS040101



OFS040105

Automatic heating and air conditioning

1. Push the AUTO button. It is indicated by AUTO on the display.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by temperature setting.

2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

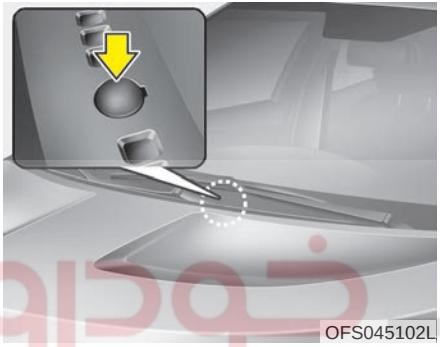
✻ NOTICE

- **To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:**
  - **Mode selection button**
  - **Front windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)**
  - **Fan speed control knob**

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- **For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 73°F/23°C.**
- **Regardless of the temperature setting, when using automatic operation, the air conditioning system can automatically turn on to decrease the humidity inside the vehicle, even if the temperature is set to warm.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS045102L

✻ NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except AUTO button while automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



OFS040103

Mode selection

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:



Refer to the illustration in the “Manual climate control system”.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Face-Level

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.



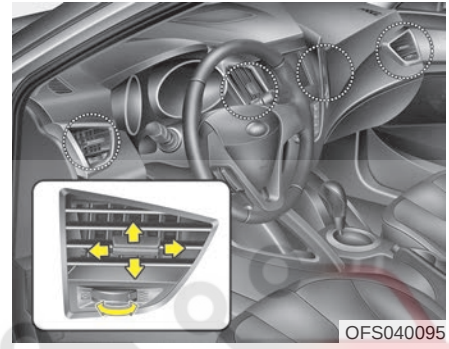
OFS040104

Defrost mode

When you select the defrost mode, the following system settings will be made automatically:

- The air conditioning system will be turned on.
- The outside(fresh) air position will be selected.
- The fan speed will be set to the high speed.

To turn the defrost mode off, press the mode button or defrost button again or AUTO button.


OFS040095

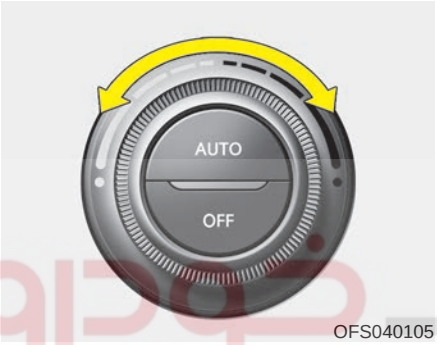
Instrument panel vents

The outlet port can be opened or closed separately using the horizontal thumbwheel. To close the vent, rotate it left to the maximum position. To open the vent, rotate it right to the desired position.

Also, you can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS040105

Temperature control

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right extremely.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (Lo) by turning the knob to the left extremely.

When turning the knob, the temperature will increase or decrease by 1°F/0.5°C. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Temperature conversion

This allows you to set the unit of the distance and the temperature to the celsius and the fahrenheit on your navigation system.

- Temperature: Change the temperature between the “F” and “C”.



OFS040106

Air intake control

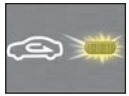
This is used to select outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, push the control button.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button does not illuminate when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

✻ NOTICE

It should be noted that prolonged operation of the heating in recirculated air position will cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment will become stale.

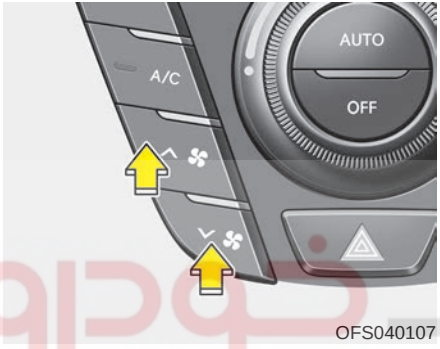
In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected, will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**
- **Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

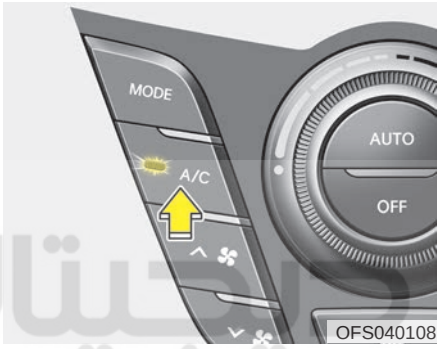


OFS040107

Fan speed control

The fan speed can be set to the desired speed by pressing the fan speed control switch. To change the fan speed, press (∧) the switch for higher speed, or push (∨) the switch for lower speed.

To turn the fan speed control off, press the front blower OFF button.

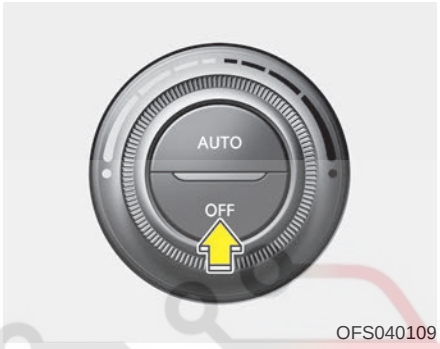


OFS040108

Air conditioning

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.



OFS040109

OFF mode

Push the OFF button to turn off the air climate control system. However you can still operate the mode and air intake buttons as long as the ignition switch is in the ON position.

✻ NOTICE

If you push the "CLIMATE" button, the climate information will be displayed on screen.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Climate control air filter (if equipped)

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- **Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.**
  If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.
- **When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

✻ NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper service may cause serious injury to the person performing the service.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

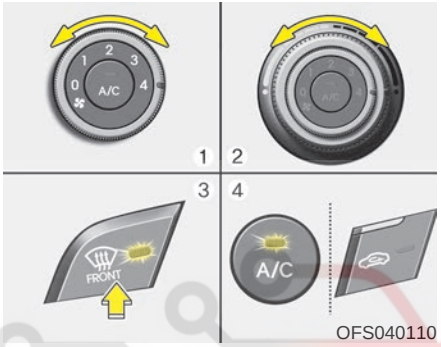
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINDSHIELD DEFROSTING AND DEFOGGING

⚠ WARNING - Windshield heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the position and fan speed control knob or button to a lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up inside of the windshield.



OFS040110

Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield

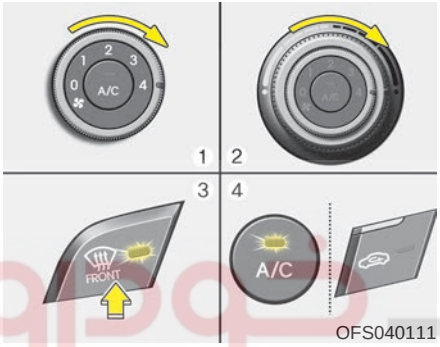
1. Select any fan speed except "0" position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

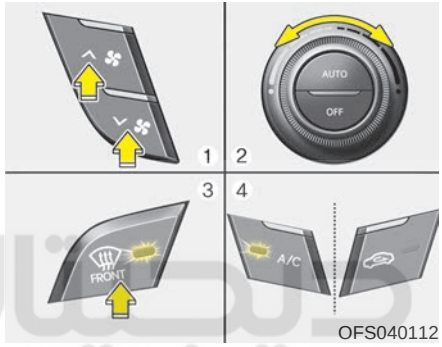


OFS040111

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.



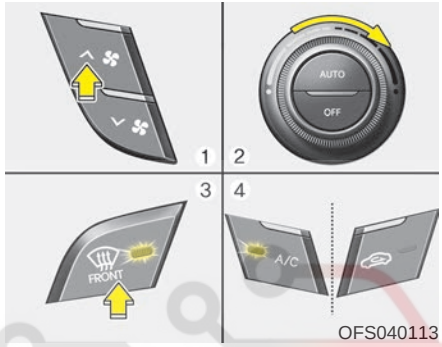
OFS040112

Automatic climate control system

To defog inside windshield

1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.
5. If blower fan speed is low, the blower fan speed will be set middle speed automatically.

If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.
If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.



OFS040113

To defrost outside windshield

1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ( ).
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.
5. If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

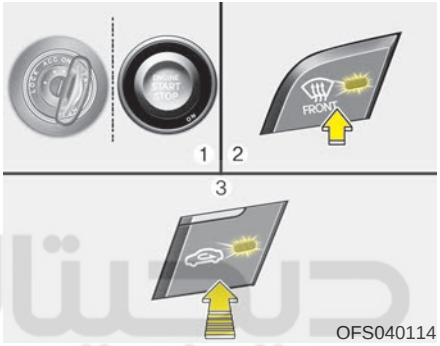
If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Defogging logic

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as or position. To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.



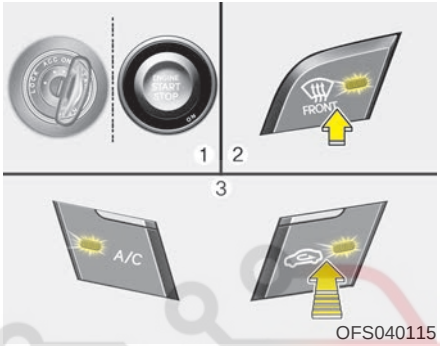
OFS040114

Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Select the defrost button ( ).
3. Press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.



OFS040115

Automatic climate control system

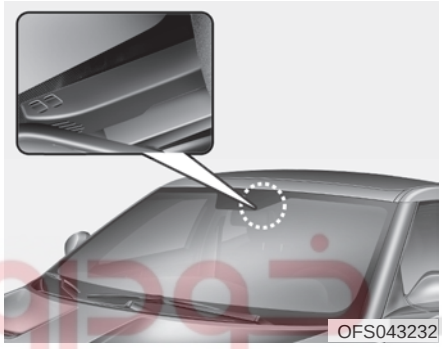
1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Press the defrost button ( ).
3. While holding the air conditioning (A/C) button, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The A/C display blinks 3 times with 0.5 seconds of interval. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Auto defogging system (Only for automatic climate control system, if equipped)

Auto defogging reduces the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.

The auto defogging system operates when the AUTO mode is on.



This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windshield and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, higher steps operate as follow.

Step 1 : Outside air position
Step 2 : Blowing air flow toward the windshield
Step 3 : Increasing air flow toward the windshield
Step 4 : Operating the air conditioning

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met. However, if you would like to cancel the auto defogging system, press the front defroster button 4 times within 2 seconds while pressing the AUTO button. The indicator will blink 3 times to notify you that the system is cancelled. To use the auto defogging system again, follow the procedures mentioned above.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

✻ NOTICE

If the A/C off is manually selected while the auto defogging system is on, the auto defogging indicator will blink 3 times to give notice that the A/C off can not be selected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windshield glass. Damage to the system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

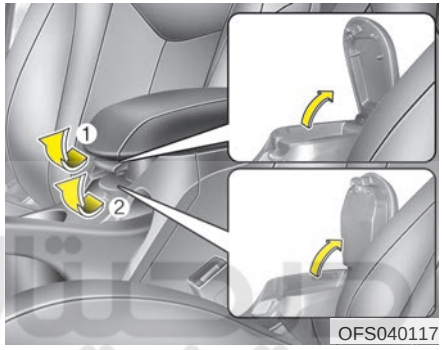
STORAGE COMPARTMENT

⚠ CAUTION

- *To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.*
- *Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.*

⚠ WARNING - Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

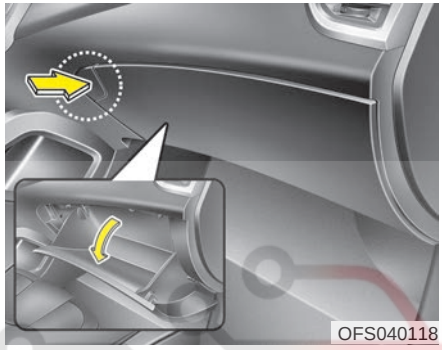


OFS040117

Center console storage

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or front passenger.

To open the center console storage pull up the lever.


OFS040118

Glove box

To open the glove box, push the button and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

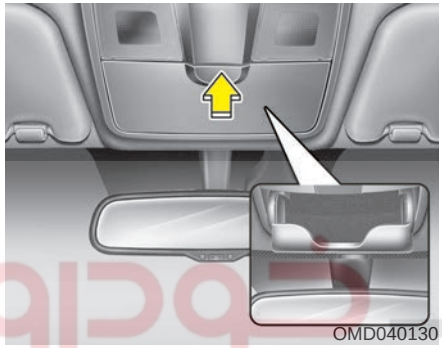
To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



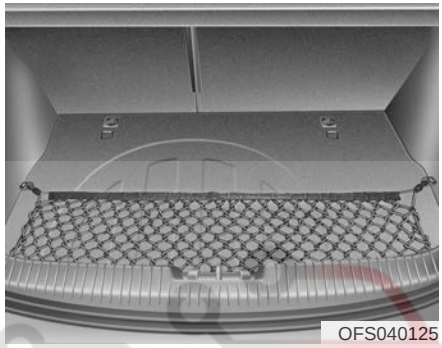
OMD040130

Sunglass holder

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. Push to close.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglass holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.**
- **Do not open the sunglass holder while the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglass holder.**
- **Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglass holder to prevent breakage of deformation of glasses. It you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.**



OFS040125

Luggage net (holder) (if equipped)

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid eye injury, DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

INTERIOR FEATURES

Cup holder

⚠ WARNING - Hot liquids

- **Do not place uncovered cups of hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you may burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.**
- **To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion.**

⚠ WARNING

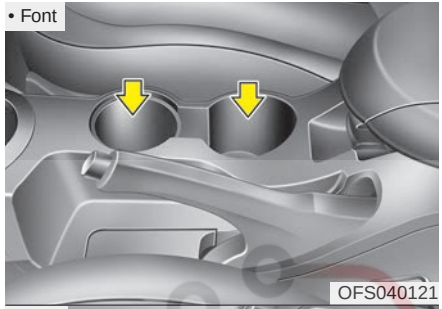
Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

⚠ CAUTION

When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperatures. This may damage the chrome part of the cup holder.

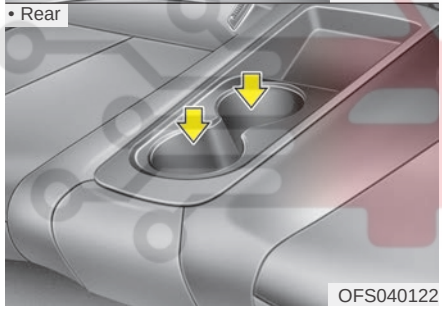
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

• Font



OFS040121

• Rear

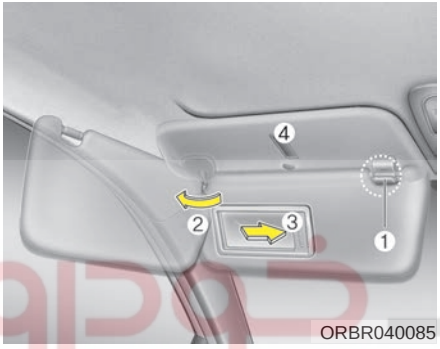


OFS040122

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



ORBR040085

Sunvisor

Use the sunvisor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.

To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and open the mirror cover (3).

The ticket holder (4) is provided to hold tickets such as tollgate ticket.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Always have the switch in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sunvisor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sunvisor.***
- ***Always use the sunvisor extension, after swinging the sunvisor to the side.***

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not obstruct your vision when using the sunvisor.



OFS042123N

Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 10 amps with the engine running.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

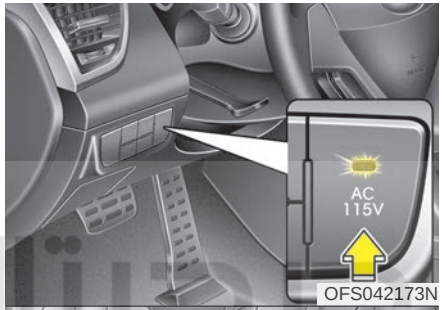
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

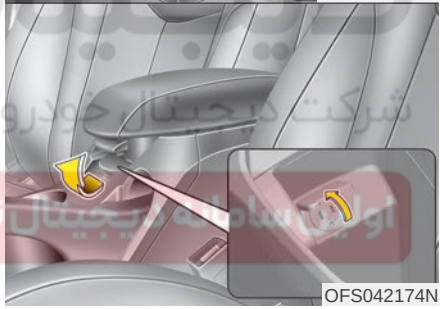
- *Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.*
- *Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 10A in electric capacity.*
- *Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.*
- *Close the cover when not in use.*
- *Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.*

⚠ WARNING

Do not put finger or a foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hands. You may get an electric shock.



OFS042173N


OFS042174N

AC inverter (if equipped)

The AC inverter supplies 115VAC/150W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment when the ignition switch is in the ON position or engine is running.

The AC inverter is turned on by pushing in the switch. To turn the AC inverter off, push the switch a second time.

✻ NOTICE

When pushing the AC inverter switch, the switch indicator illumination is delayed momentarily while the system conducts a self-check.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- *When not using the AC inverter, make sure that the switch is turned off, and the AC inverter covered.*
- *Only use the AC inverter when the engine is running, and remove the plug from the AC inverter after using the accessory. Using the AC inverter when the engine is not running or leaving the accessory plugged in for a long time may cause the battery to discharge.*
- *Do not use electric accessories or equipment with maximum electric power consumption greater than 150W (115VAC).*
- *Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the AC inverter. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.*
- *Do not use broken electric accessories or equipment, as they may damage the AC inverter and vehicle's electrical system.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Do not use two or more electric accessories or equipment at the same time.*
- *When AC inverter voltage is under 11V, the vehicle battery LED and indicator will blink, and will automatically turn off.*

⚠ WARNING

The AC inverter can be dangerous! When using the AC inverter, carefully observe the following precautions to avoid serious injuries.

- **Do not use heated electric products (coffeepot, toaster, heater, iron, etc.).**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into or touch the AC inverter; you may get shocked.**
- **Do not let children operate or touch the AC inverter.**
- **When not using the AC inverter, close the cover.**



Cigarette lighter (if equipped)

For the cigarette lighter to work, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

To use the cigarette lighter, push it all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

If it is necessary to replace the cigarette lighter, use only a genuine HYUNDAI replacement or its approved equivalent.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

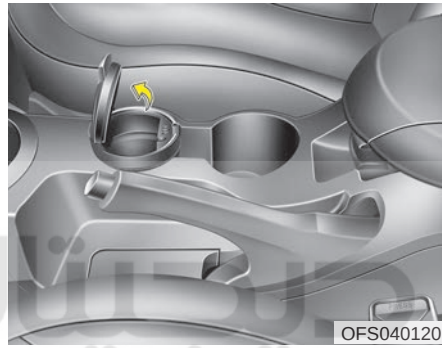
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**

⚠ CAUTION

Only a genuine HYUNDAI lighter should be used in the cigarette lighter socket. The use of plug-in accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.) may damage the socket or cause electrical failure.


OFS040120

Ashtray (if equipped)

To use the ashtray, open the cover.
To clean or empty the ashtray, pull it out.

⚠ WARNING - Ashtray use

- **Do not use the vehicle's ashtrays as waste receptacles.**
- **Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause a fire.**

Clock

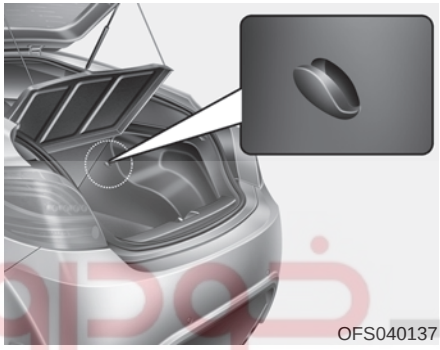
See AV/AVN manual.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the clock while driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

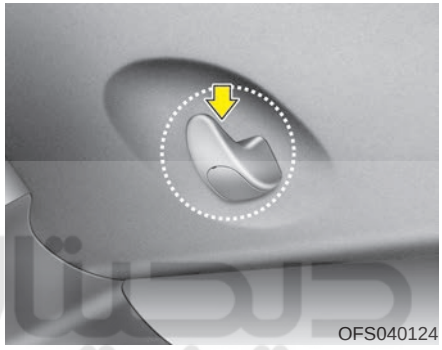
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS040137

Shopping bag holder (if equipped)

⚠ CAUTION

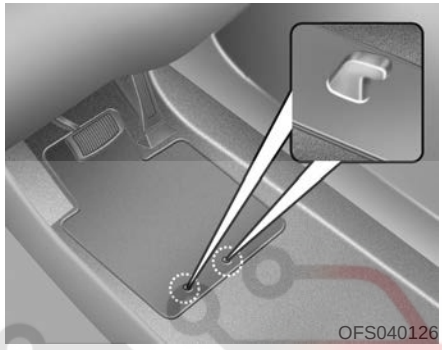
- ***Do not hang a bag weighing more than 3 kg (7 lbs.). It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.***


OFS040124

Clothes hanger (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.


OFS040126

Floor mat anchor(s)

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The floor mat must be properly anchored so that it will not interfere with the operation of the accelerator pedal. Any interference with the accelerator pedal could cause the accelerator pedal to be unable to return to the idle position. A pedal that cannot return to the idle position could lead to an accident which may result in severe personal injury or death.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle, so that it will not interfere with the pedal.

- **Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.**
- **Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.**
- **Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.**

IMPORTANT – Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that only the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.



OFS045129

Aux, USB and iPod® port

If your vehicle has an aux and/or USB(universal serial bus) port or iPod port, you can use an aux port to connect audio devices and a USB port to plug in a USB, or use the Apple bundle cable the plugs into both ports to connect an ipod.

✻ NOTICE

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

❉ iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Navigation system (if equipped)

The navigation system ascertains the present position of your vehicle by using information from satellites and guides you to the place you assign as the destination.

Detailed information for the navigation system is described in a seperate manual.

Bluetooth® wireless technology hands-free (if equipped)

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the *Bluetooth*® wireless technology.

Detailed information for the *Bluetooth*® wireless technology hands-free is described in the "Audio section" in this chapter or in the manual supplied separately.

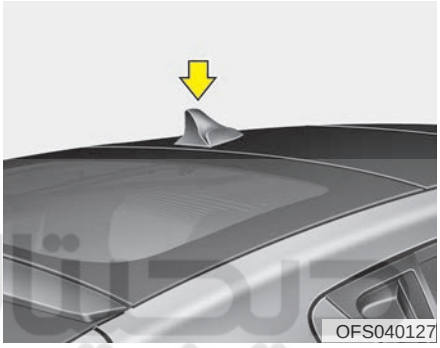
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

AUDIO SYSTEM

✻ NOTICE

- **If you install an after market HID (high intensity discharge) head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.**
- **Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.**



Antenna

Glass antenna (if equipped)

When the radio power switch is turned on while the ignition key is in either the "ON" or "ACC" position, your car will receive both AM and FM broadcast signals through the antenna in the rear window glass.

Sharkfin antenna (if equipped)

The sharkfin type antenna will receive XM, GPS and transmit data for the blue link services.

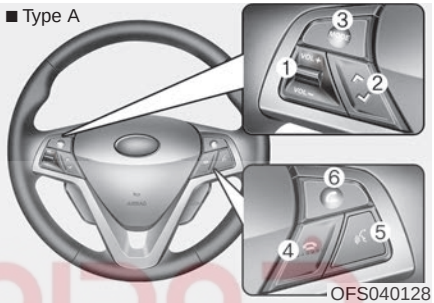
⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not clean the inside of the rear window glass with a cleaner or scraper to remove foreign deposits as this may cause damage to the antenna elements.***
- ***Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, and so on. These can disturb receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

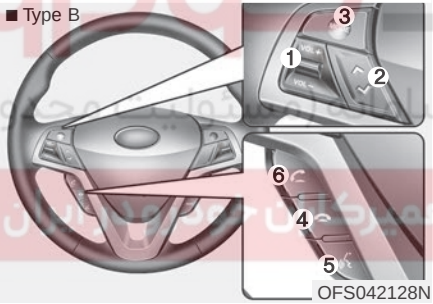
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OFS040128

■ Type B



OFS042128N

Audio remote control (if equipped)

The steering wheel audio remote control switch is installed for your convenience.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate the audio remote control switches simultaneously.

VOL (VOL+/VOL-) (1)

Increases or decreases the volume level.

SEEK (^ / v) (2)

- Press this button.
  - Automatic tuning: RADIO
  - Track up/down: USB CD iPod BT
- Press and hold this button.
  - Manual tuning: RADIO
  - Search (FF/REW): USB CD iPod BT

MODE (3)

Selects a source.

FM1 ➡ FM2 ➡ AM ➡ XM1 ➡ XM2 ➡ XM3 ➡ CD ➡ USB (or iPod) ➡ AUX ➡ FM1...

(4)

Press this button briefly to reject a call during a call.

(5)

- Press this button to start the voice recognition mode.
- Press the button one more to cancel voice commands while the voice recognition is active.

(6)

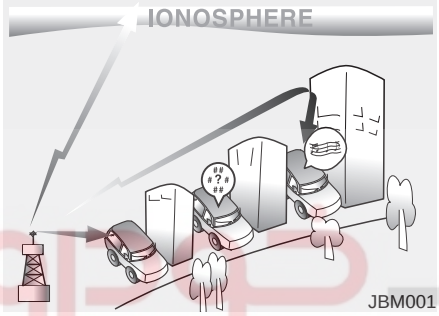
Enables *Bluetooth*® wireless technology Hands-Free Phone.

- Press this button briefly to take a call when there is an incoming call.
- Press this button briefly to make a call from last calls.
- Press this button lengthy to switch the sound path during a call.
  (Hands free ↔ phone)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FM radio reception



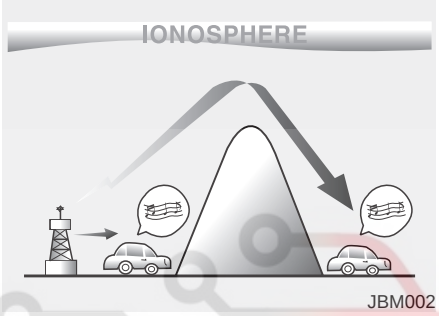
JBM001

How vehicle audio works

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear. This can be due to factors such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM radio reception



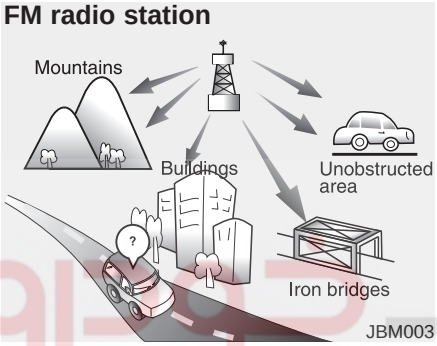
JBM002

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere. In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

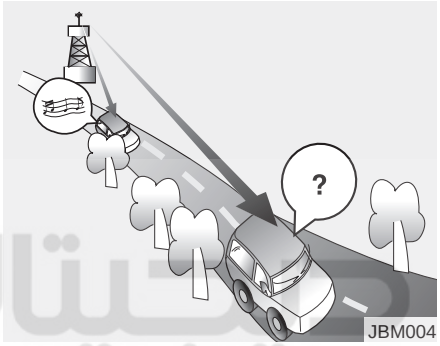
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

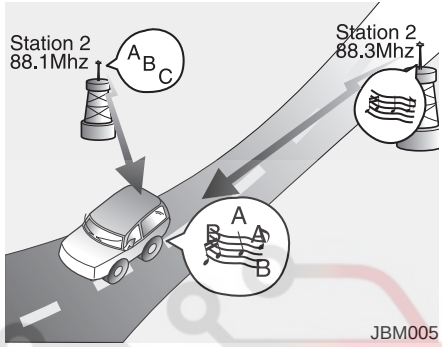
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in certain listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



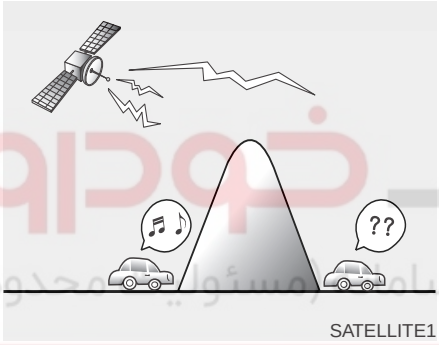
- Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

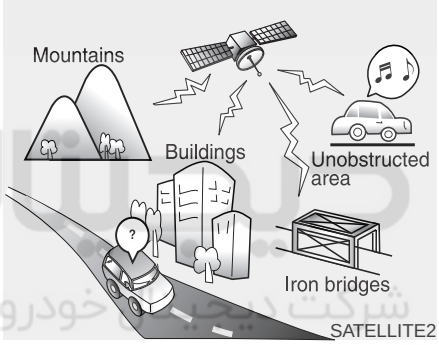
Satellite radio reception

You may experience difficulties in receiving XM™ satellite radio signals in the following situations.



SATELLITE1

- If you are driving in a tunnel or a covered parking area.
- If you are driving beneath the top level of a multi-level freeway.
- If you drive under a bridge.
- If you are driving next to a tall vehicle (such as a truck or a bus) that blocks the signal.
- If you are driving in a valley where the surrounding hills or peaks block the signal from the satellite.
- If you are driving on a mountain road where is the signal blocked by mountains.



SATELLITE2

- If you are driving in an area with tall trees that block the signal (30 ft. /10m or more), for example on an road that goes through a dense forest.
- The signal can become weak in some areas that are not covered by the XM™ repeater network.

NOTE:

There may be other unforeseen circumstances leading to reception problems with the XM™ satellite radio signal.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio equipment. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

Care of disc

- If the temperature inside the car is too high, open the car windows for ventilation before using your car audio.
- It is illegal to copy and use MP3/WMA files without permission. Use CDs that are created only by lawful means.
- Do not apply volatile agents such as benzene and thinner, normal cleaners and magnetic sprays made for analogue disc onto CDs.
- To prevent the disc surface from getting damaged. Hold and carry CDs by the edges or the edges of the center hole only.
- Clean the disc surface with a piece of soft cloth before playback (wipe it from the center to the outside edge).
- Do not damage the disc surface or attach pieces of sticky tape or paper onto it.
- Make sure no undesirable matter other than CDs are inserted into the CD player (Do not insert more than one CD at a time).
- Keep CDs in their cases after use to protect them from scratches or dirt.
- Depending on the type of CD-R/CD-RW CDs, certain CDs may not operate normally according to manufacturing companies or making and recording methods. In such circumstances, if you still continue to use those CDs, they may cause the malfunction of your car audio system.

✻ NOTICE - Playing an Incompatible Copy Protected Audio CD

Some copy protected CDs, which do not comply with the international audio CD standards (Red Book), may not play on your car audio. Please note that if you try to play copy protected CDs and the CD player does not perform correctly the CDs maybe defective, not the CD player.

✻ NOTICE

For more detailed information about audio system, check the supported CD.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Before driving / 5-3
Key position / 5-5
Engine start/stop button / 5-8
Manual transaxle / 5-13
EcoShift dual clutch transmission (For GDI) / 5-16
EcoShiff dual clutch transmission (For Turbo GDI) / 5-24
Brake system / 5-33
Cruise control system / 5-44
Economical operation / 5-49

Driving your vehicle 5

Special driving conditions / 5-51
Winter driving / 5-55
Vehicle load limit / 5-59
Vehicle weight / 5-64
Trailer towing / 5-65

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**
  Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colorless, odorless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.
- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**
  The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the car, have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**
  Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the car out.
- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the car.**
  If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the car, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the tailgate open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windshield are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in section 7, “Maintenance”.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

⚠ WARNING

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, and death. The driver’s primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and use of any handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems which take the driver’s eyes, attention and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle or which are not permissible by law should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" in section 3 for more information on their proper use.

⚠ WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING - Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

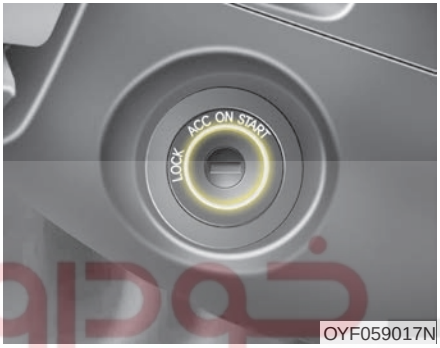
⚠ WARNING

- **When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.**
- **When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.**
- **If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

KEY POSITION



OYF059017N

Illuminated ignition switch (if equipped)

Whenever a front door is opened, the ignition switch will be illuminated for your convenience, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.



OYF059016

Ignition switch position

LOCK

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft (if equipped). The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position.

When turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position, push the key inward at the ACC position and turn the key toward the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked (if equipped) and electrical accessories are operative.

✻ NOTICE

If difficulty is experienced in turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake warning lamp can be checked in this position.

⚠ WARNING - Ignition switch

- **Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC while the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transaxle or P (Park) for EcoShift dual clutch transmission, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**
- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots,etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator pedal, and clutch (if equipped).

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed while turning the ignition switch to the start position. The starter will not operate if the clutch pedal is not fully depressed.

   EcoShift dual clutch transmission - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

It should be started ***without depressing the accelerator.***

4. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.
   Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE START/STOP BUTTON (IF EQUIPPED)



OFS050005

Illuminated engine start/stop button (if equipped)

Whenever the front door is opened, the engine start/stop button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off immediately when the engine start/stop button is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

Engine start/stop button position

OFF

• with manual transaxle

To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle then press the engine start/stop button when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position.

• with EcoShift dual clutch transmission

To turn off the engine, press the engine start/stop button when the engine start/stop button is in the ON position and the shift lever in P(Park). When you press the engine start/stop button without the shift lever in P(Park), the engine start/stop button does not turn to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

✻ NOTICE

When you turn off the engine, the vehicle should be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

In an emergency situation while the vehicle is moving, you can turn off the engine and turn the engine start/stop button to the ACC position by pressing the engine start/stop button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is moving, you can restart the engine without pressing the brake pedal by pressing the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in N(Neutral).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

ACC(Accessory)

• with manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• with EcoShift dual clutch transmission

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.

ON

• with manual transaxle

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• with EcoShift dual clutch transmission

Press the engine start/stop button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the button in the ON position if the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.

START

• with manual transaxle

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position.

• with EcoShift dual clutch transmission

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the engine start/stop button with the shift lever in the P(Park) or the N (Neutral) position.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you press the engine start/stop button without depressing the clutch pedal on manual transaxle vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal on EcoShift dual clutch transmission vehicles, the engine will not start and the engine start/stop button changes as follows:**
  OFF → ACC → ON → OFF
- **If you leave the engine start/stop button in the ACC or the ON position for a long time, the battery may be discharged.**

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Never press the engine start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transaxle or P (Park) for the EcoShift dual clutch transmission, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.**
- **Never reach for the engine start/stop button, or any other controls through the steering wheel while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move while driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.**
- **While driving, if you push the ENGINE START/ STOP button, the warning buzzer sounds for 1 second.**

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedal (if equipped).

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.
2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transaxle** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the transaxle into Neutral. Depress the brake and clutch pedal fully.
   EcoShift dual clutch transmission - Place the transaxle shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.
   You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.
4. Press the engine start/stop button.

It should be started without depressing the accelerator.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.
   Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N(Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the engine start/stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, but it is not close to the driver's seat area, then the engine may not start.
- When the engine start/stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, and if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle, when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is on.

⚠ WARNING

The engine will start by pressing the engine start/stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the engine start/stop button or related parts.



OFS050010

✻ NOTICE

- **If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button with the smart key.**
- **When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing the engine start/stop button for 10 seconds with the engine start/stop button in the ACC mode. Always depress the brake pedal and clutch pedal (if equipped) before starting the engine.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

Do not press the engine start/stop button for more than 5 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is disconnected.

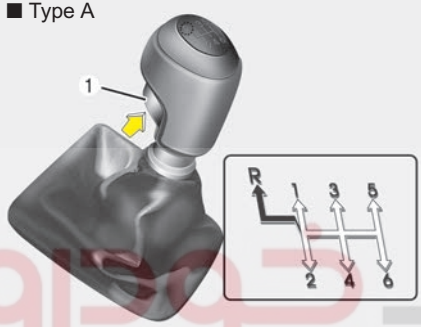
دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A

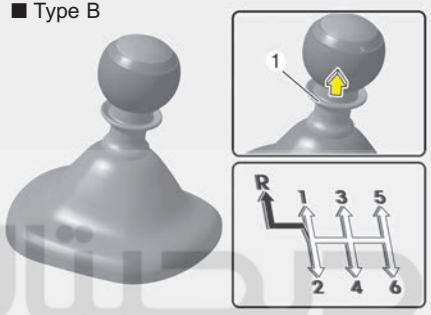


⇨ The shift lever can be moved into any of the forward gears without pressing the button (1).

➡ You should press the button (1) when moving the shift lever into reverse.

OMD050009

■ Type B



⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling up the ring (1).

➡ The ring (1) must be pulled up while moving the shift lever.

OFS053067

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 6 forward gears.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

To shift gears, press the clutch pedal down fully, select the desired gear with the gearshift lever, and release the clutch pedal slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal.

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse). The button (1) located at the bottom front of the shift knob must be pressed and held in while moving the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position.

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transaxle may possibly cause engine damage.***
- ***Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage engine, clutch and the transaxle.***
- ***When shifting between 5th and 6th gear, you should always push the gear level all the way to the right. You could otherwise shift unintentionally into 3rd or 4th gear and damage the transaxle.***

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transaxle.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever in the neutral position and release the clutch. Depress the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on a hill, while waiting for a traffic light, etc.***
- ***Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transaxle shift forks.***
- ***When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.***

⚠ WARNING

- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transaxle is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using the clutch

The clutch should be depressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released while driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

Downshifting

It is important to downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or while driving up or down steep hills. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration. When the vehicle is traveling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse). The transaxle can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

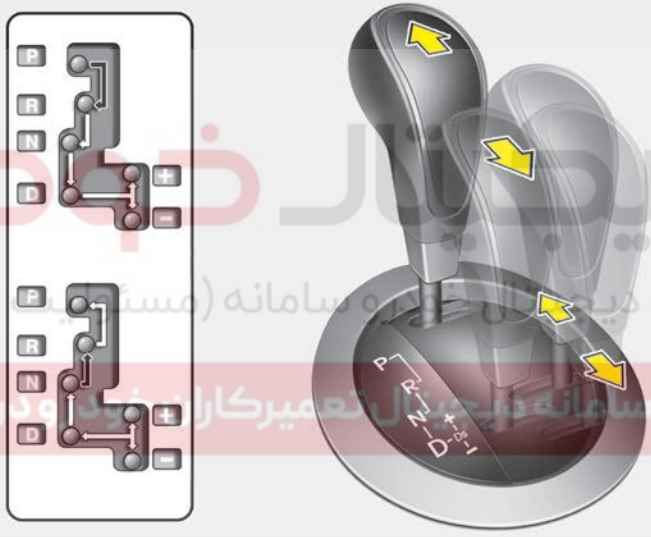
⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ECOSHIFT DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (FOR GDI) (IF EQUIPPED)



➡ Depress the brake pedal when shifting, if your vehicle is equipped shift lock system.

⇨ The shift lever can be moved freely.

OFS055015

EcoShift dual clutch transmission operation

The EcoShift dual clutch transmission has 6 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- The Ecoshift dual clutch transmission gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can be felt (and heard) on the Ecoshift dual clutch transmission.
  - Think of it as an automatically shifting manual transmission.
  - Shift into Drive range and get fully automatic shifting, similar to a conventional automatic transmission.
- Ecoshift dual clutch transmission adopts dry-type dual clutch, which is different from torque converter of automatic transmission, and shows better acceleration performance during driving.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque and provides a direct driving feeling which may differ from a conventional automatic transmission with a torque converter. This may be more noticeable when starting from a stop or low vehicle speed.
- When rapidly accelerating at low vehicle speed, engine could rev at high RPM depending on vehicle drive condition.
- For a smooth launch uphill, press down the accelerator pedal smoothly.
- If you release your foot from the accelerator pedal at low vehicle speed, you may feel strong engine braking, which is similar to manual transmission.
- When driving downhill, you may use Sports Mode and press the paddle shifters to downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self test. This is a normal sound for the Ecoshift dual clutch transmission.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***To prevent clutch damage, the clutch is released and the torque flow is interrupted. If the clutch is released, apply the foot brake, shift into Park and wait several seconds before driving again.***
- ***Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.***
- ***If a transmission system problem occurs, the transmission indicator will blink. If this occurs, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.***

(Continued)

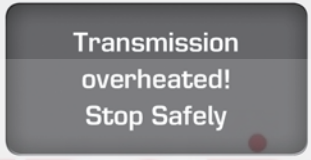
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

■ For Type B cluster



OFS045322L

- *When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode operates. According to the safe protection mode, the transmission indicator blinks with a chime sound. In this time, the LCD warning about safe protection mode also displays.*

  If this occurs, the transmission may not shift smoothly due to clutch overheating. To prevent damage to the transmission clutches, shift into Park and wait for several seconds before driving again.

(Continued)

(Continued)

❋ *Do not hold the vehicle on a hill in Drive or Reverse by applying the accelerator pedal because the clutch may be overheated. Instead, use the foot brake or parking brake.*

When the transmission shifts automaticaly or manually, the gear shifts may be noticeable; however, this is characteristic of the dual-clutch transmission and does not indicate a transmission concern.

- *If the vehicle is held by applying accelerator pedal on a hill, the transmission and clutch will be damaged. To hold on a hill, use the parking brake or foot brake.*
- *During the first 1000 miles, you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.*

⚠ CAUTION

- *To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.*
- *When stopped on a hill, do not hold the vehicle with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.*
- *Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.*

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Transmission ranges

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.**
- **Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of Reverse (R) or Drive (D) to prevent damage to the transmission, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" in this section.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not locked. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

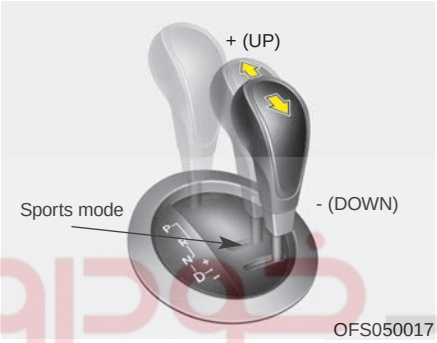
D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS050017

Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

DS mode (Drive Sport)

DS mode supports the performance mode for the driver. To shift into DS mode, move the shift lever from D towards the rights side gate into the Sport Mode position. The transmission shift is automatically optimized for sporty driving feel.

In DS mode, while coasting downhill, engine braking is not supported.

In DS mode, if you control the paddle shifter, it will be changed to sports mode. If the shift lever is moved back into to D (Drive), it will be changed to D (Drive) mode.

✻ NOTICE

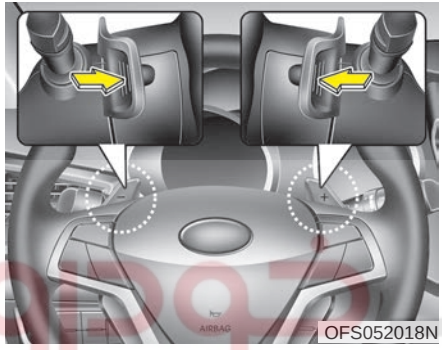
While stopping the vehicle by applying parking brake in D gear, even if you release the parking brake, the vehicle may not move. In this case, you can drive the vehicle by applying the foot brake and release, applying the accelerator or shifting the lever (D → N → D).

✻ NOTICE

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **In sports mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone, the transmission shifts automatically to a higher gear.**
- **To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.**
- **When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



Paddle shifter (if equipped)

The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever is in the D position, DS mode or the sports mode.

The paddle shifter can operate when the vehicle speed is more than 6.2 mph (10km/h).

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from D (Drive) mode or DS mode you used to sports mode.

If the vehicle speed is lower than 6.2 mph (10km/h), if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 7 seconds, if you shift the shift lever from D to sport mode and shift it from sports mode to D again or if you hold the paddle shifter [+] lever over 1 second, the system will change from sports mode to D (Drive) mode or DS mode you used.

With the shift lever in the sport mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you can't shift gears.**
- **When you change the DS mode to manual mode, by moving the shift lever [+] or [-] or using the paddle shifters, if you want to use DS mode again, move the shift lever to D and back to sports mode to activate DS mode.**

Shift lock system

For your safety, the EcoShift dual clutch transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

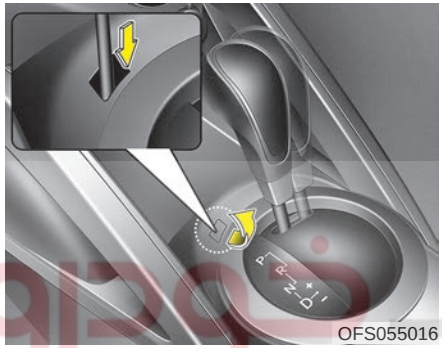
If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a clicking noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Carefully remove the cap covering the shift-lock access hole.
2. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
3. Move the shift lever.

Ignition key interlock system

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. If the ignition switch is in any other position, the key cannot be removed.

Good driving practices

- Never move the gear shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the gear shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- When driving in sports mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- When parking the vehicle, always engage the parking brake. Do not depend on shifting into Park to keep the vehicle from moving.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Do not rev up the engine. This may cause engine over-heating, transmission damage or failure, and tire damage.

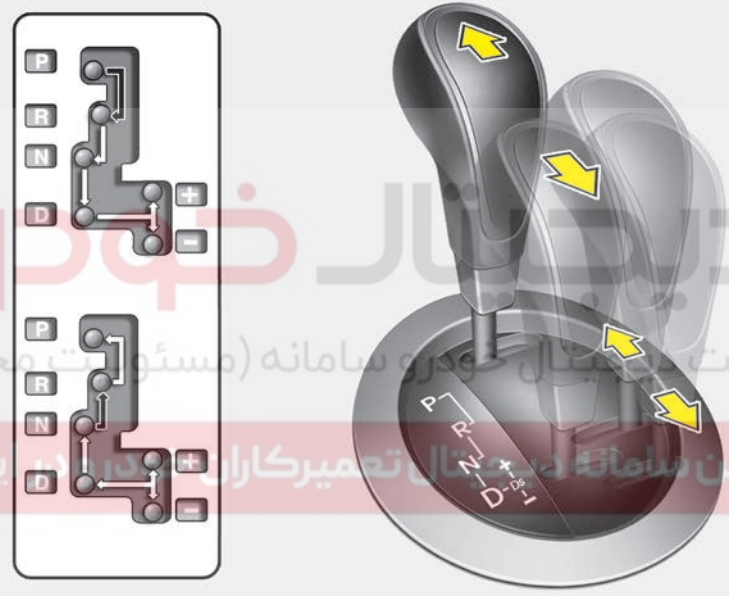
Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ECOSHIFT DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (FOR TURBO GDI) (IF EQUIPPED)



➡ Depress the brake pedal when shifting, if your vehicle is equipped shift lock system.

⇨ The shift lever can be moved freely.

OFS055015

EcoShift dual clutch Transmission operation

The EcoShift dual clutch transmission has 7 forward speeds and one reverse speed.

The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.**

- The Ecoshift dual clutch transmission gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can be felt (and heard) on the Ecoshift dual clutch transmission.
  - Think of it as an automatically shifting manual transmission.
  - Shift into Drive range and get fully automatic shifting, similar to a conventional automatic transmission.
- Ecoshift dual clutch transmission adopts dry-type dual clutch, which is different from torque converter of automatic transmission, and shows better acceleration performance during driving.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque and provides a direct driving feeling which may differ from a conventional automatic transmission with a torque converter. This may be more noticeable when starting from a stop or low vehicle speed.
- When rapidly accelerating at low vehicle speed, engine could rev at high RPM depending on vehicle drive condition.
- For a smooth launch uphill, press down the accelerator pedal smoothly.
- If you release your foot from the accelerator pedal at low vehicle speed, you may feel strong engine braking, which is similar to manual transmission.
- When driving downhill, you may use Sports Mode and press the paddle shifters to downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self test. This is a normal sound for the Ecoshift dual clutch transmission.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

■ For Type C cluster



OFS045317L

- *To hold the vehicle on a hill use the foot brake or the parking brake. If the vehicle is held by applying the accelerator pedal on a hill the clutch and transmission will be overheated resulting in damage.*
  At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display and you may feel a vibration.

(Continued)

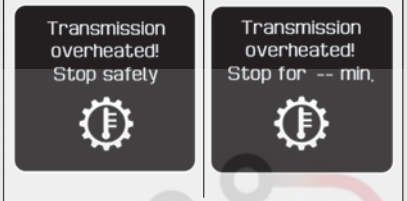
(Continued)

- *If the clutch becomes overheated by excessive use of the clutch to hold on a hill, you may notice a shudder feeling and a blinking display on the instrument cluster. When this occurs, the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures. If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, shift into P (Park) and apply the foot brake for a few minutes.*
- *If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.*
- *Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.*
- *If the display continues to blink, for your safety, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

■ For Type C cluster



OFS045318L/OFS045319L

- *Under certain conditions such as repeated launch on steep grades, the clutch in the transmission could overheat. When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages. If the safe protection mode engages, the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime sound. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.*
  If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. To return the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake for a few minutes before driving off.

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- ***Gear shifts may be more noticeable than a conventional automatic transmission. This is a normal characteristic of this type of EcoShift dual clutch transmission.***
- ***During the first 1,000 miles, you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.***
- ***Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).***
- ***Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) while driving.***

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

⚠ WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

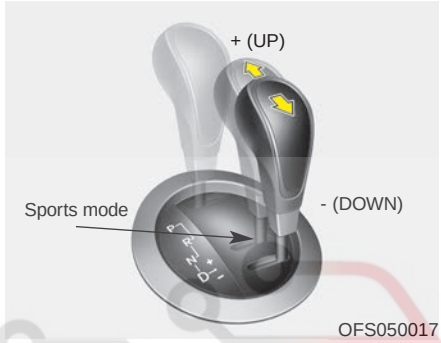
⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a seven-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill depress the accelerator pedal further until you feel the transmission downshift to a lower gear.



OFS050017

Sports mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In sports mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

+ (UP) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (DOWN) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

DS mode (Drive Sport)

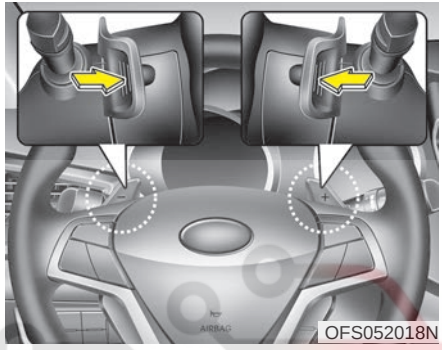
DS mode supports the performance mode for the driver. To shift into DS mode, move the shift lever from D towards the rights side gate into the Sport Mode position. The transmission shift is automatically optimized for sporty driving feel.

In DS mode, while coasting downhill, engine braking is not supported.

In DS mode, if you control the paddle shifter, it will be changed to sports mode. If the shift lever is moved back into to D (Drive), it will be changed to D (Drive) mode.

✻ NOTICE

- **In sports mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.**
- **In sports mode, only the 7 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **In sports mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **In sports mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.**
- **To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.**



Paddle shifter (if equipped)

The paddle shifter is available when the shift lever is in the D position, DS mode or the sports mode.

The paddle shifter can operate when the vehicle speed is more than 6.2 mph (10km/h).

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from D (Drive) mode or DS mode you used to sports mode.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If the vehicle speed is lower than 6.2 mph (10km/h), if you depress the accelerator pedal for more than 7 seconds, if you shift the shift lever from D to sport mode and shift it from sports mode to D again or if you hold the paddle shifter [+] lever over 1 second, the system will change from sports mode to D (Drive) mode or DS mode you used.

With the shift lever in the sport mode

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear.

✻ NOTICE

- **If you pull the [+] and [-] paddle shifters at the same time, you can't shift gears.**
- **When you change the DS mode to manual mode, by moving the shift lever [+] or [-] or using the paddle shifters, if you want to use DS mode again, move the shift lever to D and back to sports mode to activate DS mode.**

Shift lock system

For your safety, the EcoShift dual clutch transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

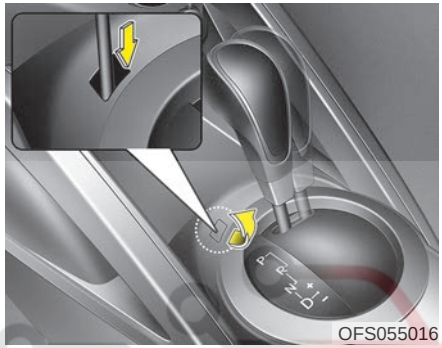
To shift the transmission from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a clicking noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and while shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.



Shift-lock override

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, then do the following:

1. Carefully remove the cap covering the shift-lock access hole.
2. Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.
3. Move the shift lever.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Ignition key interlock system

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position. If the ignition switch is in any other position, the key cannot be removed.

Good driving practices

- Never move the gear shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the gear shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- When driving in sports mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- When parking the vehicle, always engage the parking brake. Do not depend on shifting into Park to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.**
- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **Never exceed posted speed limits.**

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Do not rev up the engine. This may cause engine over-heating, transmission damage or failure, and tire damage.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Depress the accelerator gradually while releasing the service brakes.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

BRAKE SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

⚠ WARNING - Brakes

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**
- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.**
- **Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.**

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING - Parking brake

Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Disc brakes wear indicator (if equipped)

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

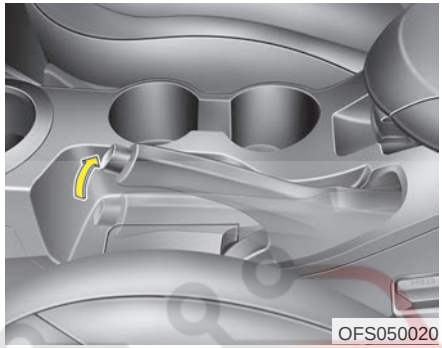
⚠ CAUTION

- ***To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.***
- ***Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.***

⚠ WARNING - Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران



Parking brake

Applying the parking brake

To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible without pressing the release button.

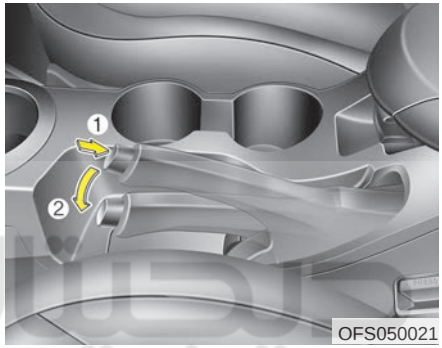
In addition, it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on an incline, the transmission should be in the appropriate low gear on manual transaxle vehicles or in the P (Park) position on EcoShift dual clutch transmission vehicles.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.***
- ***Do not operate the parking brake while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation, it could damage the vehicle system.***



Releasing the parking brake

To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly press the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) while holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- **To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the gearshift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the gearshift lever is securely positioned in 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transaxle equipped vehicles and in P (Park) for EcoShift dual clutch transmission equipped vehicles.**
- **Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



W-75

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch ON (do not start the engine). This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should be reduced if the road condition calls for it, not just in extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control system) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **With tire chains installed.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself and others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.



W-78

⚠ CAUTION

- ***If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.***
- ***The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and stop the engine.***
- ***Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.***

✻ NOTICE

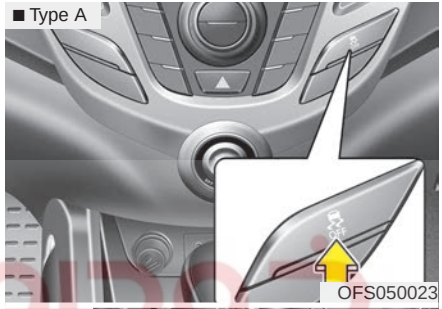
When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- **Do not pump your brakes!**
- **Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.**

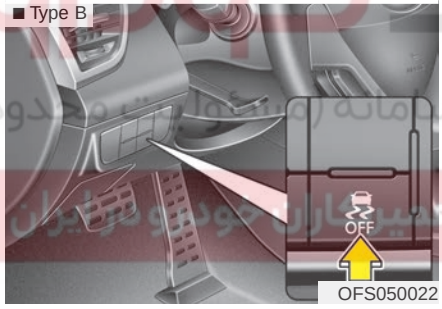
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



■ Type B



Electronic stability control (ESC)

The Electronic Stability control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes in the engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a “tik-tik” sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control System is functioning properly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will illuminate). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) to increase.

ESC operation off

ESC OFF state



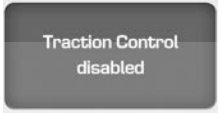
- To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light illuminates).
- If the ignition switch is turned to LOCK position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type B



■ Type C



OFS045342L/OFS045378L

• ESC off state 1

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) shortly (ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. It means the traction control function does not operate. Brake control function only operates.

■ Type B



■ Type C



OFS045344L/OFS045379L

• ESC off state 2

To cancel ESC operation, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF) for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light (ESC OFF) illuminates and ESC OFF warning chime will sound.

At this state, the engine control function and brake control function do not operate. It means the car stability control function does not operate any more.

■ ESC indicator light



■ ESC OFF indicator light



Indicator light

When ignition switch is turned to ON, the indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or illuminates when ESC fails to operate.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.

⚠ WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and do not attempt to accelerate whenever the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should remain on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

✻ NOTICE

- **When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).**
- **Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.**

Good braking practices

⚠ WARNING

- **Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transaxle into the P (Park) position. If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.**
- **All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.**

- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the car is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your car will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the car to pull to one side.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the car under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

- Do not coast down hills with the car out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the car in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Do not "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the car pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a EcoShift dual clutch transmission, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Use caution when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (EcoShift dual clutch transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily while you put the gear selector lever in P (EcoShift dual clutch transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the a hill with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transaxle to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Vehicle stability management (VSM) (if equipped)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when the vehicle is driving on a slippery road or the vehicle detects a change in coefficient of friction between the left and right wheels.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light ( ) blinks.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle and/or abnormal steering responses (EPS). This is only the effect of brake and EPS control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving in reverse
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on the instrument cluster
- EPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) illuminates.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the Electric Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light remains on, take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

✻ NOTICE

- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 9 mph (15 km/h) on curves.**
- **The VSM is designed to function above approximately 18 mph (30 km/h) when a vehicle is braking on a split-mu road. The split-mu road is made of surfaces which have different friction forces.**

⚠ WARNING

- **The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.**
- **Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions – including driving inclement weather and on a slippery road.**
- **Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tires, make sure they are the same size as your original tires.**

Hill-start assist control (HAC) (if equipped)

A vehicle has the tendency to slip back on a steep hill when the driver begins to accelerate after a stop. The Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) helps prevent the vehicle from slipping back by operating the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds. The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is activated only for about 2 seconds, so always depress the accelerator pedal to begin accelerating after a stop.

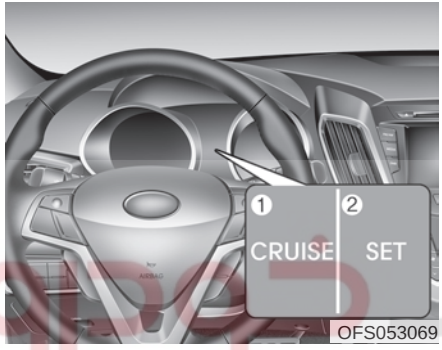
✻ NOTICE

- **The HAC does not operate when the transaxle shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.**
- **The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)



1. CRUISE indicator
2. SET indicator

The cruise control system allows you to program the vehicle to maintain a constant speed without resting your foot on the accelerator pedal.

This system is designed to function above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

⚠ WARNING

- **If the cruise control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the cruise control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the cruise control system off (CRUISE indicator light OFF) when the cruise control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.**
- **Use the cruise control system only when traveling on open highways in good weather.**
- **Do not use the cruise control when it may not be safe to keep the car at a constant speed, for instance, driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads or over 6% grades.**
- **Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.**
- **Be careful when driving downhill using the cruise control system, which may increase the vehicle speed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not use cruise control when towing a trailer.**
- **Do not use the Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:**
  - **When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed**
  - **When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads**
  - **When driving on hilly or windy roads**
  - **When driving in windy areas**
  - **When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)**

⚠ CAUTION

During cruise control operation of a manual transaxle vehicle, do not shift into neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, since the engine will be overrevved. If this happens, depress the clutch pedal or release the cruise control ON-OFF switch.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

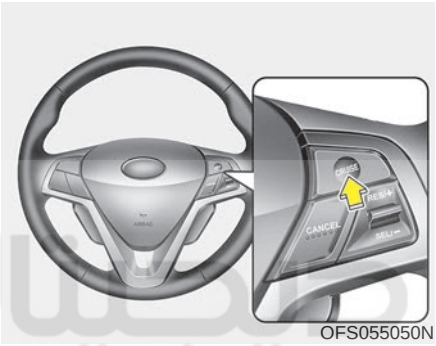
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

During normal cruise control operation, when the SET switch is activated or reactivated after applying the brakes, the cruise control will energize after approximately 3 seconds. This delay is normal.

✻ NOTICE

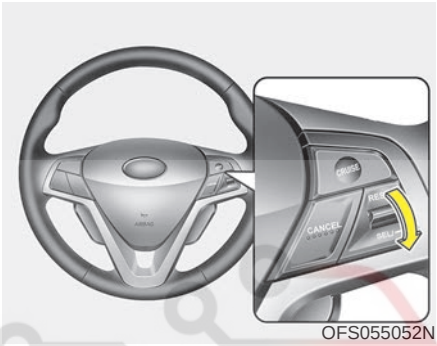
To activate cruise control, depress the brake pedal at least once after turning the ignition switch to the ON position or starting the engine. This is to check if the brake switch, which is important part to cancel cruise control, is in normal condition.



OFS055050N

To set cruise control speed:

1. Press the CRUISE button on the steering wheel, to turn the system on. The CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20 mph (30 km/h).



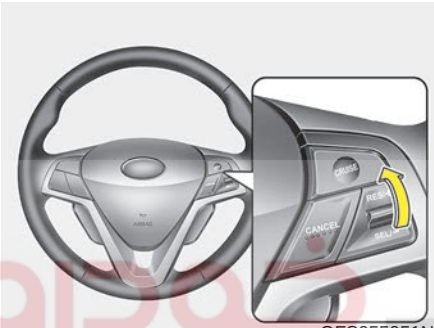
OFS055052N

3. Move the lever down (to SET-), and release it at the desired speed. The SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. Release the accelerator pedal at the same time. The desired speed will automatically be maintained.

On a steep grade, the vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly while going downhill.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

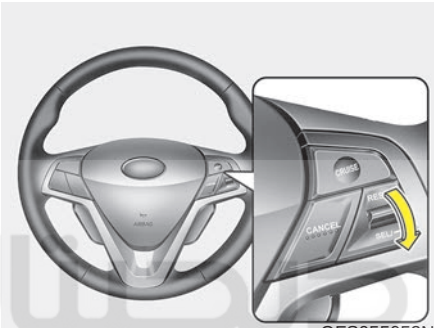


OFS055051N

To increase cruise control set speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever up (to RES+) and hold it. Your vehicle will accelerate. Release the lever at the speed you want.
- Move the lever up (to RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase by 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h) or 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time you move the lever up (to RES+) in this manner.



OFS055052N

To decrease the cruising speed:

Follow either of these procedures:

- Move the lever down (to SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Move the lever down (to SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease by 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h) or 1.0 mph (1.6 km/h) each time you move the lever down (to SET-) in this manner.

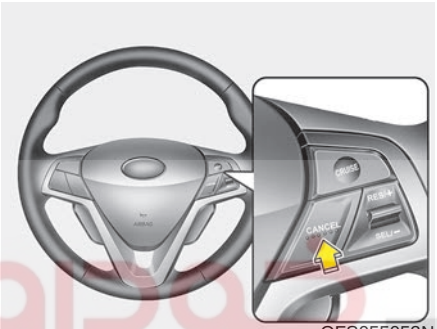
To temporarily accelerate with the cruise control on:

If you want to speed up temporarily when the cruise control is on, depress the accelerator pedal. Increased speed will not interfere with cruise control operation or change the set speed.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

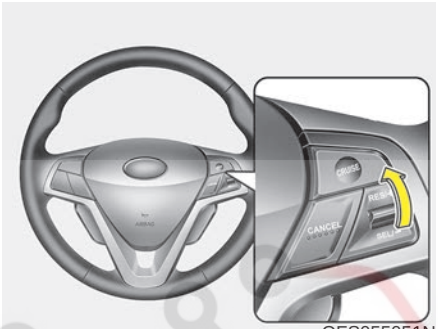


OFS055053N

To cancel cruise control, do one of the following:

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Depress the clutch pedal if equipped with a manual transaxle.
- Shift into N (Neutral) if equipped with an EcoShift dual clutch transmission.
- Press the CANCEL switch located on the steering wheel.
- Decrease the vehicle speed lower than the memory speed by 12 mph (20 km/h).
- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

Each of these actions will cancel cruise control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but it will not turn the system off. If you wish to resume cruise control operation, move up the lever (to RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed.



OFS055051N

To resume cruising speed at more than approximately 20 mph (30 km/h):

If any method other than the CRUISE switch was used to cancel cruising speed and the system is still activated, the most recent set speed will automatically resume when you move the lever up (to RES+).

It will not resume, however, if the vehicle speed has dropped below approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To turn cruise control off, do one of the following:

- Press the CRUISE button (the CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off).
- Turn the ignition off.

Both of these actions cancel cruise control operation. If you want to resume cruise control operation, repeat the steps provided in "To set cruise control speed" on the previous page.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ECONOMICAL OPERATION

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many miles (kilometers) you can get from a gallon (liter) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jack-rabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to that of the other traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible. Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.
- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your car uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tires. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tire wear. Check the tire pressures at least once a month.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting curbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tire wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 7 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm-up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.
- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer perform scheduled inspections and maintenance.

⚠ WARNING - Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition while driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS



OFS050041

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.

✻ NOTICE

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tire chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

⚠ WARNING - Downshifting

Downshifting with an EcoShift dual clutch transmission, while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st (First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a manual transaxle or R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an EcoShift dual clutch transmission. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transaxle.

⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transaxle damage or failure, and tire damage.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Spinning tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 35 mph (56 km/h). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tire to overheat which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

⚠ WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.



OBH058035L

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be held to a minimum.



OMC035004

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly while driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS020001

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressures to specification. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

✻ NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

- **Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tires for proper inflation before driving. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 8.**
- **Driving on tires with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tires can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tire tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" in section 7.**

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine. Inspect your drive belt for proper tension, or have your Hyundai dealer inspect this at the normal service intervals listed in section 7.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WINTER DRIVING


OFS050046

More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires. If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tire will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

✻ NOTICE

Tire chains are not legal in all states. Check state laws before fitting tire chains.

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING - Snow tire size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tires. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS065022

Tire chains

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels.

If snow chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tire chain according to installation instructions. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tire chains, install them on the front tires only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tires. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tire. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.***
- ***Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.3 to 0.6 miles (0.5 to 1 km) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.***

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING - Mounting chains

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Tire chains

- **The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.**
- **Do not exceed 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.***
- ***Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.***

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See section 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in section 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk of the parking brake freezing, apply it only temporarily while you put the shift lever in P (EcoShift dual clutch transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather where you drive your car, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign objects or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE LOAD LIMIT

Type A

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 4	FRONT / AVANT 2	REAR / ARRIÈRE 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 317 kg or kg ou 699 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT / AVANT	P215/45R17	230kPa, 33psi	
REAR / ARRIÈRE	P215/45R17	230kPa, 33psi	
SPARE / DE SECOURS	NONE / AUCUN		

Type B

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 4	FRONT / AVANT 2	REAR / ARRIÈRE 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 317 kg or kg ou 699 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT / AVANT	225/40R18	230kPa, 33psi	
REAR / ARRIÈRE	225/40R18	230kPa, 33psi	
SPARE / DE SECOURS	NONE / AUCUN		

Type C

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 4	FRONT / AVANT 2	REAR / ARRIÈRE 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 317 kg or kg ou 699 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT / AVANT	225/40R18	230kPa, 33psi	
REAR / ARRIÈRE	225/40R18	230kPa, 33psi	
SPARE / DE SECOURS	T125/80D16	420kPa, 60psi	

Type D

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 4	FRONT / AVANT 2	REAR / ARRIÈRE 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 317 kg or kg ou 699 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT / AVANT	225/40R18	230kPa, 33psi	
REAR / ARRIÈRE	225/40R18	230kPa, 33psi	
SPARE / DE SECOURS	T125/80D15	420kPa, 60psi	

Type E

TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION
RENSEGNEMENTS SUR LES PNEUS ET LE CHARGEMENT

SEATING CAPACITY / NOMBRE DE PLACES	TOTAL 4	FRONT / AVANT 2	REAR / ARRIÈRE 2

The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 317 kg or kg ou 699 lbs. lb.
Le poids total des occupants et du chargement ne doit jamais dépasser

TIRE / PNEU	SIZE / DIMENSIONS	COLD TIRE PRESSURE / PRESSION DES PNEUS À FROID	SEE OWNER'S MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION / VOIR LE MANUEL DE L'USAGER POUR PLUS DE RENSEIGNEMENTS
FRONT / AVANT	P215/45R17	230kPa, 33psi	
REAR / ARRIÈRE	P215/45R17	230kPa, 33psi	
SPARE / DE SECOURS	T125/80D15	420kPa, 60psi	

OFS053064N/OFS055065N/OFS055063N/
OFS055062N/OFS053061N

Tire and loading information label

The label located on the driver's door sill gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.

Vehicle capacity weight:

699 lbs. (317 kg)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Seating capacity:

Total : 4 persons
(Front seat : 2 persons,
Rear seat : 2 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants including a driver, your vehicle may carry. However, the seating capacity may be reduced based upon the weight of all of the occupants, and the weight of the cargo being carried.

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight, or load limit including occupants and cargo, the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity:

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

Cargo capacity:

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit -

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs.

   (1400-600 (4 x 150) = 800 lbs.)
5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Example 1



C190F01JM

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	699 lbs (317 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 2	300 lbs (136 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	549 lbs (249 kg)

Example 2



OFS062030N

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	699 lbs (317 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 150 lbs (68 kg) × 4	600 lbs (272 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	99 lbs (45 kg)

Example 3



OFS062031N

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	699 lbs (317 kg)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 163 lbs (74 kg) × 4	652 lbs (296 kg)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	47 lbs (21 kg)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's capacity weight.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OBH059070

Certification label

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar.

This label shows the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

This label also tells you the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

To find out the actual loads on your front and rear axles, you need to go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ WARNING - Over loading

- **Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle and vehicle capacity weight. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (or people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR, either the maximum front or rear GAWR and vehicle capacity weight. If you do, parts, including tires on your vehicle can break, and it can change the way your vehicle handles and braking ability. This could cause you to lose control and crash. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.**

The label will help you decide how much cargo and installed equipment your vehicle can carry.

If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep going and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure that could lead to a crash.**
- **Overloading your vehicle can cause increased stopping distances that could lead to a crash.**
- **A crash resulting from poor handling, vehicle damage, tire failure, or increased stopping distances could result in serious injury or death.**

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs would not be covered by your warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.***
- ***Using heavier suspension components to get added durability might not change your weight ratings. Ask your dealer to help you load your vehicle the right way.***

⚠ WARNING - Loose cargo

Items you carry inside your vehicle can strike and injure occupants in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- **Put items in the cargo area of your vehicle. Try to spread the weight evenly.**
- **Never stack items, like suitcases, inside the vehicle above the tops of the seats.**
- **Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in your vehicle.**
- **When you carry something inside the vehicle, secure it.**
- **Do not drive with a seat folded down unless necessary.**

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE WEIGHT

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base curb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.
The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's door sill.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

TRAILER TOWING

We do not recommend using this vehicle for trailer towing.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Road warning / 6-2
In case of an emergency while driving / 6-3
If the engine will not start / 6-4
Emergency starting / 6-5
If the engine overheats / 6-7
Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) / 6-8
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) / 6-13
If you have a flat tire (with tire mobility kit) / 6-22
Towing / 6-28

What to do in an emergency 6

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ROAD WARNING



Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tire while driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the car slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the car has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (EcoShift dual clutch transmission) or reverse (manual transaxle).
3. Have all passengers get out of the car. Be sure they all get out on the side of the car that is away from traffic.
4. When repairing a flat tire, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls while driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

دیجیتال خودرو
(مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an EcoShift dual clutch transmission, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

⚠ WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

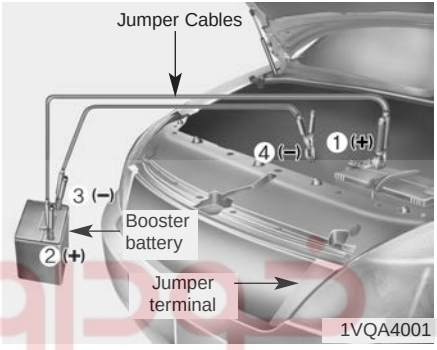
1. Check fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. If the engine still does not start, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EMERGENCY STARTING



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING - Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING - Battery

- **Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.**
  If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the car.
- **Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.**

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to touch.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2). Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

   Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

⚠ CAUTION - Battery cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.

5. After jump start allow the engine to run at least 20 minutes at idle or driving before you shut off the vehicle to assure the discharged battery is charged up adequately. If you shut off the engine earlier it may not restart again.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Push-starting

Your manual transaxle-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with EcoShift dual clutch transmission cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (EcoShift dual clutch transmission) or neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the car or steam is coming out from the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the car. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for clear water to be draining from it when you stop.)

⚠ WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

⚠ CAUTION

Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS)



(1) Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tire, including the spare (if provided) should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

✻ NOTICE

If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, take your car to your nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system checked.

Low tire pressure telltale

When the tire pressure monitoring system warning indicator is illuminated, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the Low Tire Pressure telltale may flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***
- ***The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile charger, remote starter, navigation etc. are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).***

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire (if equipped).

⚠ CAUTION

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. The tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel shall be eleminated when you replace the tire with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire (if equipped), the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may blink or illuminate after a few minutes because no TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel.

Once the low pressure tire is reinflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will extinguish within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator is not extinguished after a few minutes of driving, please visit an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use any tire sealant except the Tire Mobility Kit approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING - TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING - Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

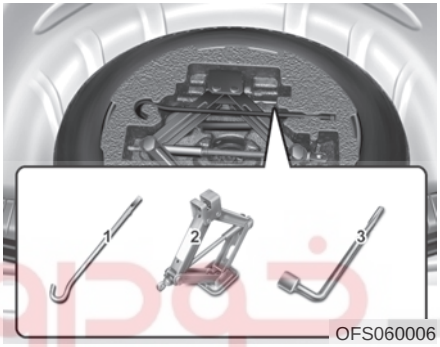
⚠ WARNING

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH SPARE TIRE, IF EQUIPPED)



Jack and tools

The jack, jack handle, and wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment. Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

(1) Jack handle

(2) Jack

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING - Changing tires

- **Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.**
- **Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tire. The jack should be used on level firm ground. If you cannot find a firm, level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.**
- **Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.**
- **The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.**

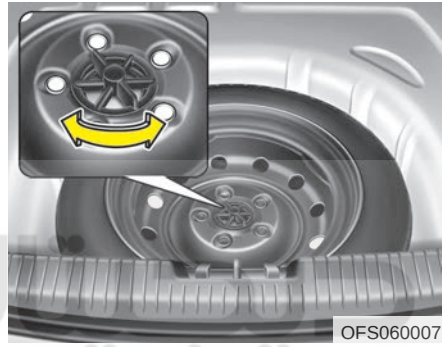
(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- **Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.**
- **Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.**
- **Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.**



OFS060007

Removing and storing the spare tire

Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tire in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from “rattling” while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.



OED066033

Changing tires

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) with manual transaxle or P (Park) with EcoShift dual clutch transmission.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OFS060009

4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING - Changing a tire

- **To prevent vehicle movement while changing a tire, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be blocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**



OFS062010

6. Insert the screwdriver into the groove of the wheel cap and pry gently to remove the wheel cap (If equipped).
7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tire has been raised off the ground.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



OFS060011

8. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tire you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame.

⚠ WARNING - Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



OFS062012

9. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 1.2 in (30 mm). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

10. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tire, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that prevents the wheel from fitting firmly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

11. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. The nuts should be installed with their tapered small diameter ends directed inward. Jiggle the tire to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
12. Lower the car to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



OFS060013

Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten the wheel nuts to their proper torque as soon as possible.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminum alloy wheel: 65~79 lbf·ft (9~11 kgf·m)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If you have a tire gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tire in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tire from rattling while the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING - Inadequate spare tire pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to “Tires and wheels” section 8.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Important - use of compact spare tire (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tire, it will take up less space than a regular-size tire. This tire is smaller than a conventional tire and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tire and rim at the first opportunity.***
- ***The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tire in use at the same time.***

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h). The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 60 psi (420 kPa).

✻ NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tire. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tire, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 50 mph (80 km/h); a higher speed could damage the tire.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tire could result in tire failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance approximately 1 inch (25 mm), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tire should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو

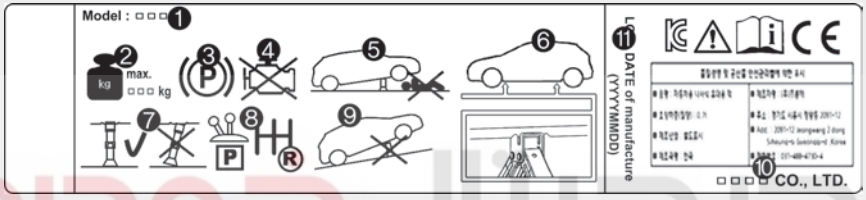
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Jack label

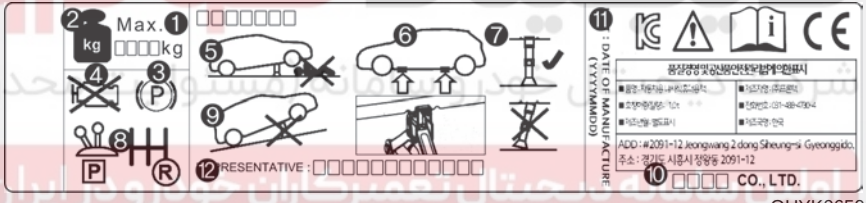
■ Example

• Type A



OHYK065010

• Type B



OHYK065011

• Type C



OHYK064002

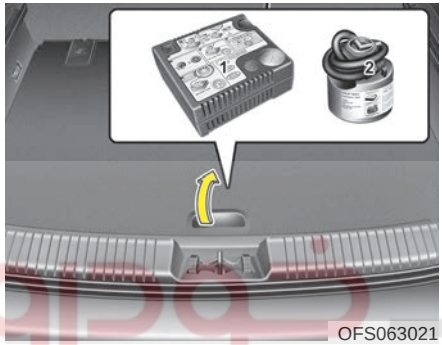
❊ The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transaxle or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with EcoShift dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TIRE (WITH TIRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



OFS063021

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

(1) Compressor

(2) Sealant bottle

The Tire Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tire and the tire should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION - One sealant for one tire

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the tire mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tire Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tire.

⚠ WARNING - Tire wall

Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tire walls. This can result in an accident due to tire failure.

⚠ WARNING - Temporary fix

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may loose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tire Mobility Kit.


OFS063022

Introduction

With the Tire Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tire caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tire (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of (50 mph (80 km/h)) in order to reach a service station or tire dealer for tire replacement.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

It is possible that some tires, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tire may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tire Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit".

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tire Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tire Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the tire mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use Tire Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tire Mobility Kit may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 0.24 in (6 mm).

  Please contact the nearest HYUNDAI dealership if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if a tire is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tire Mobility Kit unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tire Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Components of the Tire Mobility Kit

0. Speed restriction label
1. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
2. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
3. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
4. Holder for the sealant bottle
5. Compressor
6. On/off switch
7. Pressure gauge for displaying the tire inflation pressure
8. Button for reducing tire inflation pressure
9. Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING - Expired sealant

Do not use the Tire sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. found on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING - Sealant

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Using the Tire Mobility Kit

1. Detach the speed restriction label (0) from the sealant bottle (1), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.
2. Screw connection hose (9) onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
3. Ensure that button (8) on the compressor is not pressed.
4. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose (2) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.
5. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing (4) of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.



OFS065027

⚠ **CAUTION**

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



OFS063022

6. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.
7. Plug the compressor power cords into the vehicle power outlet.
8. With the engine start/stop button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tire and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tire after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.

   Be careful not to overinflate the tire and stay away from the tire when filling it.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tire pressure is below 29 PSI(200kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tire failure.

9. Switch off the compressor.
10. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tire valve.

Return the Tire Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING - Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

11. Immediately drive approximately 4~6miles (7~10km or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tire Mobility Kit, the tire pressure sensors and wheel may be damaged by sealant. Have the wheel and tire pressure sensors inspected at an authorized dealer.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 4 ~6miles(7~10km or about 10min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect connection hose (9) of the compressor directly to the tire valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the recomended tire inflation.

   With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.

   - **To increase the inflation pressure :** Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

- **To reduce the inflation pressure:** Press the button (8) on the compressor.

⚠ **CAUTION - Tire pressure sensor**

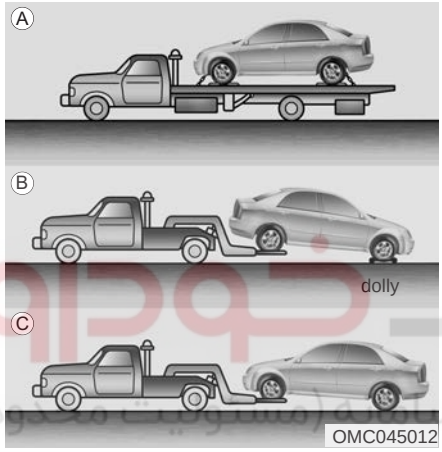
When you use the Tire Mobility Kit including sealant not approved by HYUNDAI, the tire pressure sensors may be damaged by sealant. The sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire with a new one and inspect the tire pressure sensors in authorized dealer.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TOWING



Towing service

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.


HXD02


HXD03

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.***
- ***Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

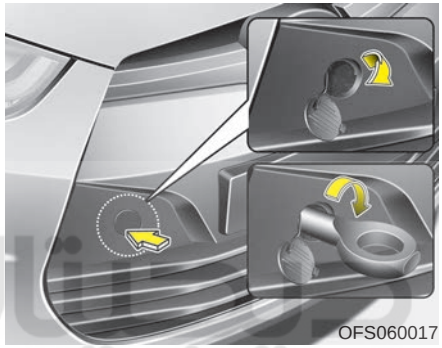
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

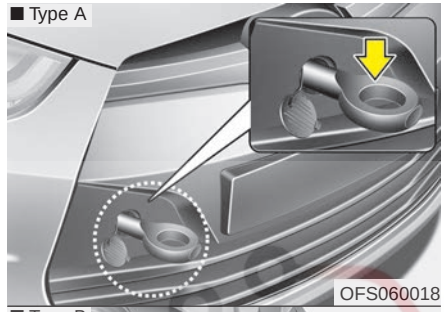
Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.


OFS060017

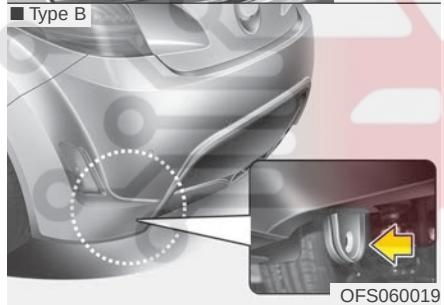
Removable towing hook (if equipped)

1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

■ Type A


OFS060018

■ Type B


OFS060019

Emergency towing (if equipped)

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorized Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook attached to the front (or under the rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.***
- ***Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.***
- ***Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.***

- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

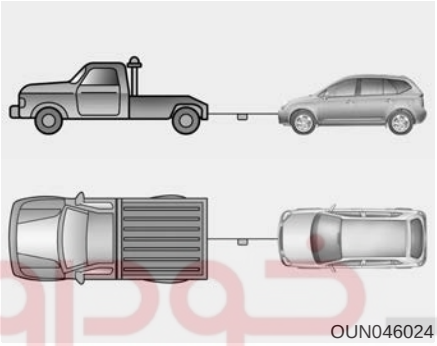
⚠ WARNING

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- **Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.**
- **If the disabled vehicle cannot be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact an authorized Hyundai dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.**
- **Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.**
- **Keep away from the vehicle during towing.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OUN046024

- Use a towing strap less than 16 feet (5 m) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 12 inches (30 cm) wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking bake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.

⚠ CAUTION - EcoShift dual clutch transmission

- ***If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transaxle is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.***
- ***To avoid serious damage to the EcoShift dual clutch transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing.***
- ***Before towing, check the EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid leak under your vehicle. If the EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, a flatbed equipment or towing dolly must be used.***

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Engine compartment / 7-2
Maintenance services / 7-3
Owner maintenance / 7-4
Scheduled maintenance service / 7-6
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items / 7-28
Engine oil / 7-31
Engine coolant / 7-33
Brake/clutch fluid / 7-36
Washer fluid / 7-37
Parking brake / 7-37
Air cleaner / 7-38
Climate control air filter / 7-40
Wiper blades / 7-42
Battery / 7-46
Tires and wheels / 7-49
Fuses / 7-63
Light bulbs / 7-73

Maintenance 7

Appearance care / 7-80
Emission control system / 7-87
California perchlorate notice / 7-90

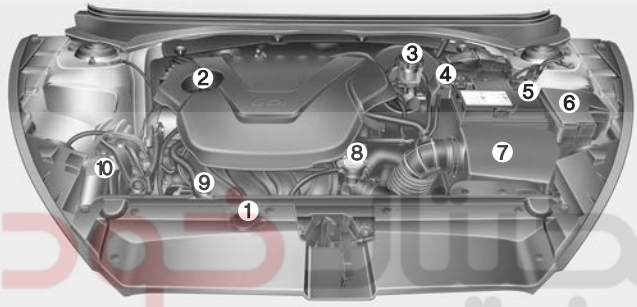
دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین پلتفرم دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

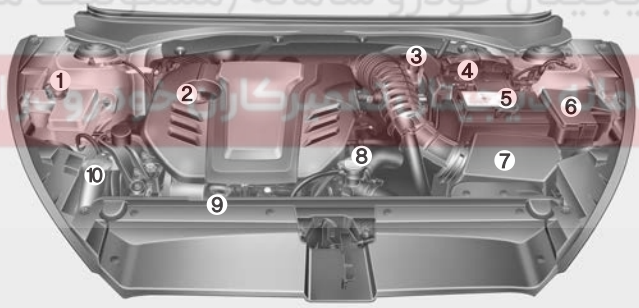
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Gasoline 1.6 GDI



■ Gasoline 1.6 Turbo GDI



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Engine oil filler cap
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir
4. Positive battery terminal
5. Negative battery terminal
6. Fuse box
7. Air cleaner
8. Radiator cap
9. Engine oil dipstick
10. Windshield washer fluid reservoir

* : if equipped

* The actual engine room including engine cover in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OFS011003/OFS012004

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer perform this work.

An authorized HYUNDAI dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine HYUNDAI parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

✻ NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

As explained earlier in this section, several procedures can be done only by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer with special tools.

✻ NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING - Maintenance work

- **Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured while performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**
- **Working under the hood with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.**

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tires.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

While operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check EcoShift dual clutch transmission P (Park) function.
- Check parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check headlight alignment.
- Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.
- Check for worn tires and loose wheel lug nuts.

At least once a year:

- Clean body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate door hinges and checks, and hood hinges.
- Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate EcoShift dual clutch transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated short distance driving.
- Driving in dusty conditions or sandy areas.
- Extensive use of brakes.
- Driving in areas where salt or other corrosive materials are being used.
- Driving on rough or muddy roads.
- Driving in mountainous areas.
- Extended periods of idling or low speed operation.
- Driving for a prolonged period in cold temperatures and/or extremely humid climates.
- More than 50% driving in heavy city traffic during hot weather above 90°F (32°C).

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than the following Normal Maintenance Schedule. After 120 months or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) continue to follow the prescribed maintenance intervals.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 6 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (7,500 miles (12,000 km) or 12 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 12 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر کلی خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 18 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (36,000 km (22,500 miles) or 36 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (22,500 miles (36,000 km) or 36 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❊ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 24 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 48 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (30,000 miles (48,000 km) or 48 months)

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 30 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
❑ Inspect EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 60 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (37,500 miles (60,000 km) or 60 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 36 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (iridium coated) - Turbo GDI
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (45,000 miles (72,000 km) or 72 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.
❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر کالا خودرو ایران
دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 42 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 84 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (52,500 miles (84,000 km) or 84 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 48 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2 (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance *4 (Every 60,000 miles (96,000km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 96 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 96 months)

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*2 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. A qualified technician should perform the operation.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 54 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 108 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (67,500 miles (108,000 km) or 108 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 60 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2 (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (75,000 miles (120,000 km) or 120 months)

*2 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❊ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 66 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 132 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (82,500 miles (132,000 km) or 132 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 72 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2 (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (iridium coated) - Turbo GDI
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (90,000 miles (144,000 km) or 144 months)

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*2 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 78 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (97,500 miles (156,000 km) or 156 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 84 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2 (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (iridium coated) - GDI
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 168 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (105,000 miles (168,000 km) or 168 months)

*2 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 90 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
❑ Inspect EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 180 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (112,500 miles (180,000 km) or 180 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 96 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2 (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Inspect valve clearance*4 (Every 60,000 miles (96,000km) or 72 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 192 months)
- ❑ Replace coolant (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after every 25,000 miles (40,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 192 months)

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*2 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*4 : Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. A qualified technician should perform the operation.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 102 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 204 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (127,500 miles (204,000 km) or 204 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.
*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.
❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 108 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2 (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace spark plugs (iridium coated) - Turbo GDI
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 216 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (135,000 miles (216,000 km) or 216 months)

*2 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 114 months
❑ Rotate tire
❑ Inspect battery condition
❑ Inspect air cleaner filter
❑ Inspect vacuum hose
❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 228 months)
❑ Add fuel additive *3 (142,500 miles (228,000 km) or 228 months)

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

NORMAL MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE (CONT.)

150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 120 months

- ❑ Rotate tire
- ❑ Inspect battery condition
- ❑ Inspect vacuum hose
- ❑ Inspect intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose - Turbo GDI (Every 6,200miles (10,000km))
- ❑ Inspect air conditioning refrigerant
- ❑ Inspect brake hoses and lines
- ❑ Inspect drive shafts and boots
- ❑ Inspect exhaust pipe and muffler
- ❑ Inspect front brake disc/pads, calipers
- ❑ Inspect rear brake disc/pads (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect rear brake drums/linings (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint, upper arm ball joint
- ❑ Inspect suspension mounting bolts
- ❑ Inspect brake/clutch (if equipped) fluid
- ❑ Inspect fuel filter *1
- ❑ Inspect fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections
- ❑ Inspect fuel tank air filter (if equipped) *1
- ❑ Inspect parking brake
- ❑ Inspect vapor hose and fuel filler cap
- ❑ Inspect manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)
- ❑ Inspect EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ❑ Inspect drive belts *2 (First, 60,000 miles (96,000 km) or 72 months after every 15,000 miles (24,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Replace climate control air filter (for evaporator and blower unit)
- ❑ Replace air cleaner filter
- ❑ Replace engine oil and filter - GDI *5 (150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 240 months)
- ❑ Replace coolant (First, 120,000 miles (192,000 km) or 120 months after every 25,000 miles (40,000 km) or 24 months)
- ❑ Add fuel additive *3 (150,000 miles (240,000 km) or 240 months)

*1 : Fuel filter & Fuel tank air filter are considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*2 : The drive belt should be replaced when cracks occur or tension is reduced excessively.

*3 : If TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*5 : Turbo GDI - At first, replace at 3,000 miles (5,000km) or 6 months, after that, every 5,000 miles (8,000 km) or 6 months.

❉ Inspect : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

MAINTENANCE UNDER SEVERE USAGE CONDITIONS

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars normally used under severe driving conditions. Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace I : Inspect and, after inspection, clean, adjust, repair or replace if necessary

MAINTENANCE ITEM	MAINTENANCE OPERATION	MAINTENANCE INTERVALS	DRIVING CONDITION
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER - GDI	R	EVERY 3,750 MILES (6,000 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
ENGINE OIL AND FILTER - Turbo GDI	R	EVERY 3,000 MILES (5,000 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K
AIR CLEANER FILTER	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E
SPARK PLUGS	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	A, B, H, I, K
MANUAL TRANSAXLE FLUID / ECOSHIFT DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION FLUID	R	EVERY 75,000 MILES (120,000 KM)	C, E, F, G, H, I, J
FRONT BRAKE DISC/PADS, CALIPERS	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
REAR BRAKE DISC/PADS	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, F
PARKING BRAKE	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, G, H
STEERING GEAR BOX, LINKAGE & BOOTS/ LOWER ARM BALL JOINT, UPPER ARM BALL JOINT	I	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
DRIVE SHAFTS AND BOOTS	I	EVERY 7,500 MILES (12,000 KM) OR 6 MONTHS	C, D, E, F, G, H, I
CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (FOR EVAPORATOR AND BLOWER UNIT)	R	MORE FREQUENTLY	C, E

SEVERE DRIVING CONDITIONS

A - Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 5 miles (8 km) in normal temperature or less than 10 miles (16 km) in freezing temperature
B - Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
C - Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt- spread roads
D - Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E - Driving in sandy areas
F - Driving in heavy traffic area over 90°F (32°C)
G - Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road
H - Towing a Trailer, or using a camper, or roof rack
I - Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing
J - Driving over 106 mph (170 km/h)
K - Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Fuel filter

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Fuel filters should be installed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace any damaged or leaking parts immediately.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Air cleaner filter

A Genuine HYUNDAI air cleaner filter is recommended when the filter is replaced.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid / EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle or EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/clutch fluid

Check brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Exhaust pipe and muffler

Visually inspect the exhaust pipes, muffler and hangers for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Start the engine and listen carefully for any exhaust gas leakage. Tighten connections or replace parts as necessary.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

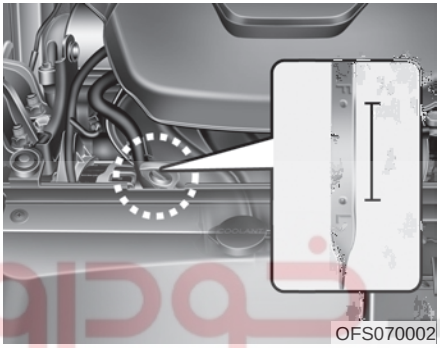
Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE OIL



OFS070002

Checking the engine oil level

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

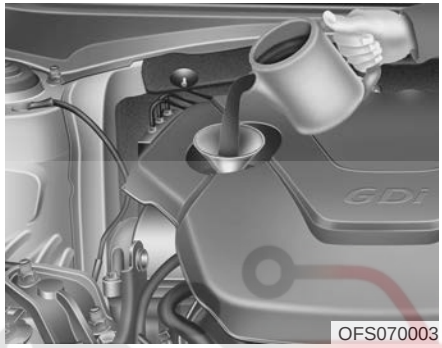
⚠ WARNING - Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not overfill with engine oil. Engine damage may result.***
- ***Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.***



OFS070003

If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Changing the engine oil and filter

Have engine oil and filter changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine oil contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and reproductive harm.

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

Removing radiator cap



- **Never attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.**
- **Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.**

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

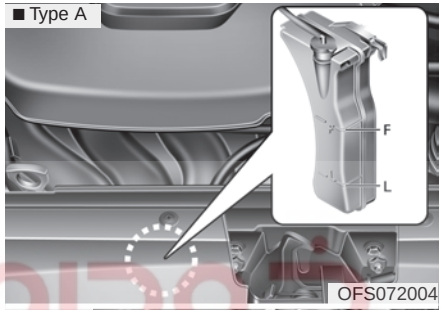
If your vehicle is equipped with GDI, the electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

The electric cooling fan can start at any time when the engine coolant temperature is high. Disconnect the negative battery cable when servicing the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

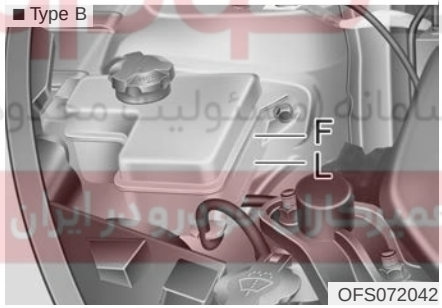
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

■ Type A



OFS072004

■ Type B



OFS072042

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F and L marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water. Bring the level to F, but do not overfill. If frequent additions are required, see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

Recommended engine coolant

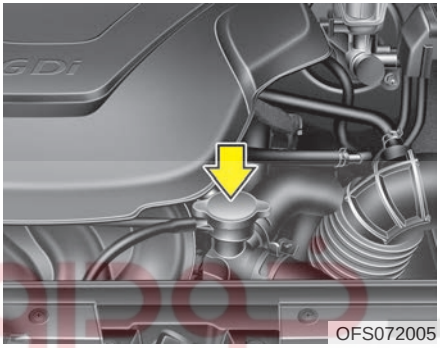
- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
5°F (-15°C)	35	65
-13°F (-25°C)	40	60
-31°F (-35°C)	50	50
-49°F (-45°C)	60	40

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS072005

Changing the coolant

Have coolant changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this section.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as generator.

⚠ WARNING

Radiator cap



Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

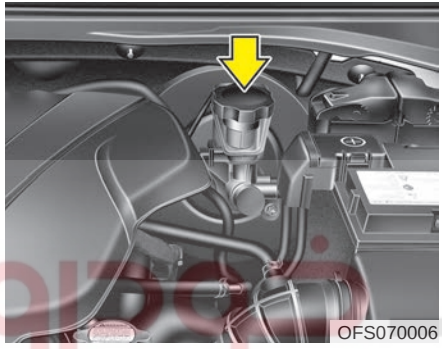
⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

BRAKE/CLUTCH FLUID


OFS070006

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings. If the fluid level is excessively low, have the brake system or clutch (if equipped) checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants or capacities" in section 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING - Loss of brake/ clutch fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, the vehicle should be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ WARNING - Brake/clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

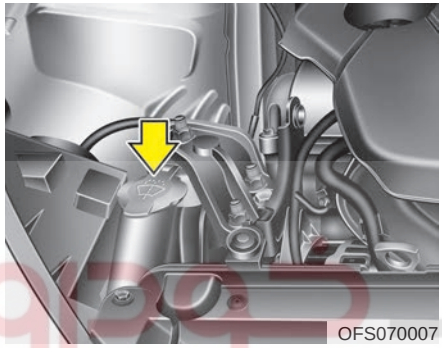
⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be disposed of properly. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WASHER FLUID


OFS070007

Checking the washer fluid level

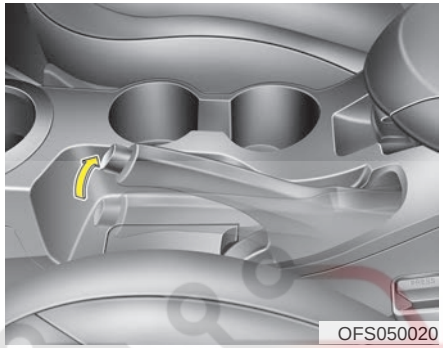
The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

⚠ WARNING - Coolant

- **Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.**
- **Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.**
- **Windshield washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.**
- **Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windshield washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.**

PARKING BRAKE


OFS050020

Checking the parking brake

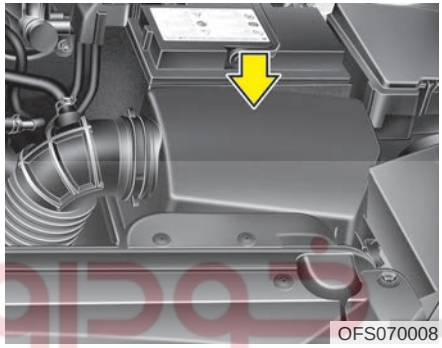
Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard while fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the parking brake adjusted by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks” at a force of 44 lbs (20 kg, 196 N).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

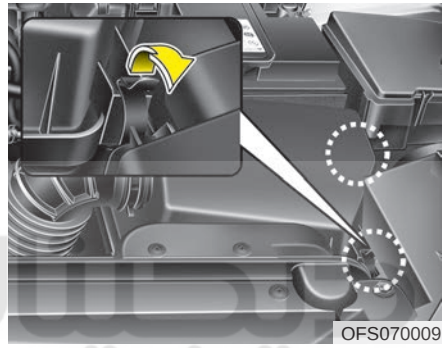
AIR CLEANER


OFS070008

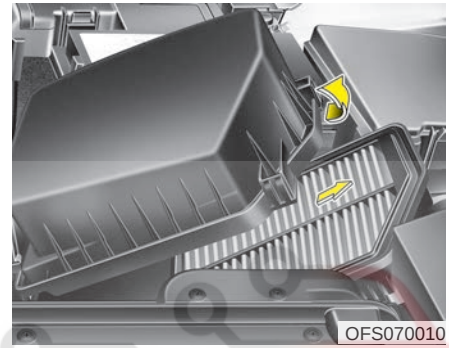
Filter replacement

It must be replaced at the recommended replacement intervals and cannot be reused.

During inspection intervals, you can lightly clean the air filter element by using compressed air. if air cleaner still looks dirty and restrictive, then replace it.


OFS070009

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.


OFS070010

2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions" in this section.)

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.***
- ***When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.***
- ***Use a HYUNDAI genuine part. Use of non-genuine parts could damage the air flow sensor and engine.***

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (هلدینگ خودرو)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران

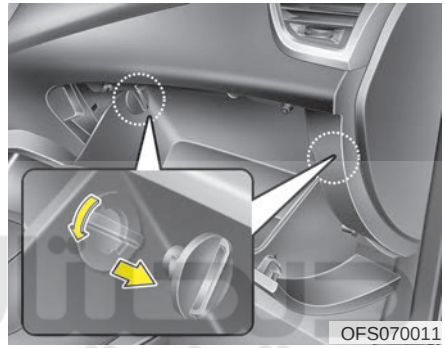
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER

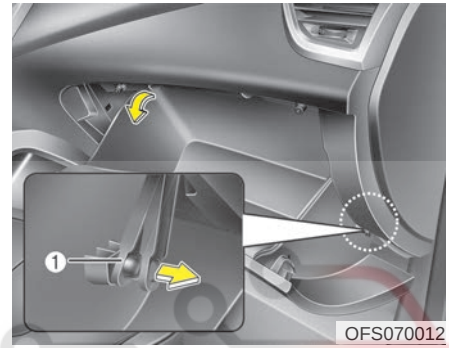
Filter inspection

The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.


OFS070011

Filter replacement

1. Open the glove box.



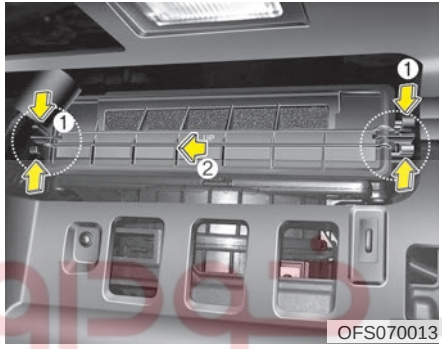
OFS070012

2. Loosen the screws (1) and then remove the glove box inner panel (2).

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

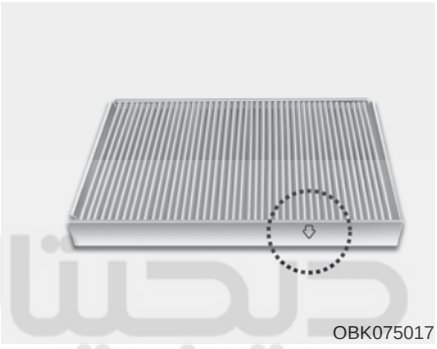
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OFS070013

3. Remove the climate control air filter cover while pressing the lock on the right side of the cover.


OBK075017

4. Replace the climate control air filter.
5. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

✻ NOTICE

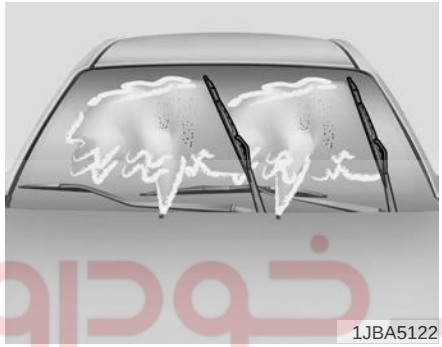
Install a new climate control air filter in the correct direction with the arrow symbol(↓) facing downwards.
Otherwise, the climate control effects may decrease, possibly with a noise.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WIPER BLADES


1JBA5122

Blade inspection

✻ NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OHM078059

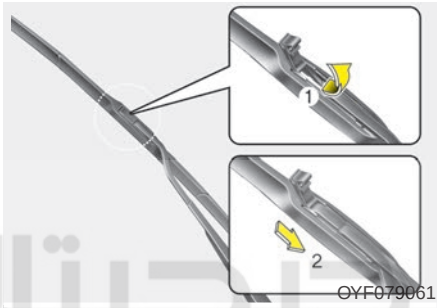
Front windshield wiper blade

Type A

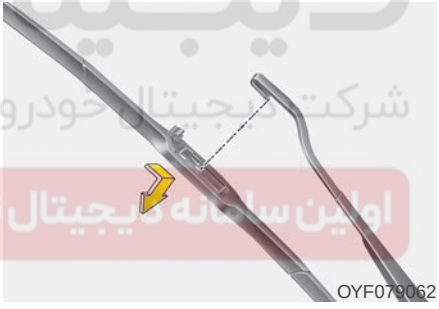
1. Raise the wiper arm.

⚠ CAUTION

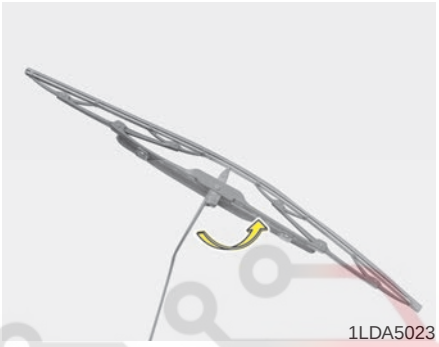
Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.



OYF079061


OYF079062

2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.
3. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

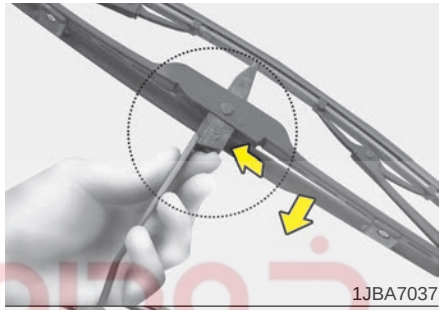

1LDA5023

Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

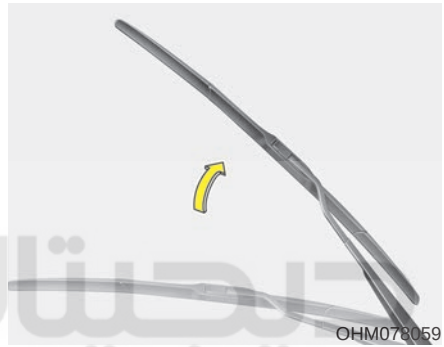
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92





2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

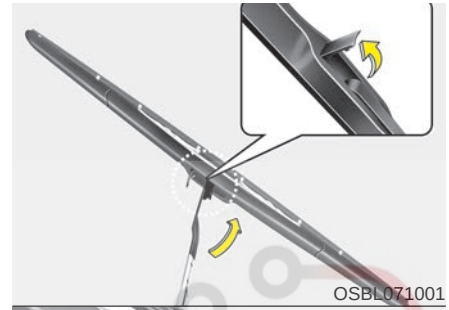


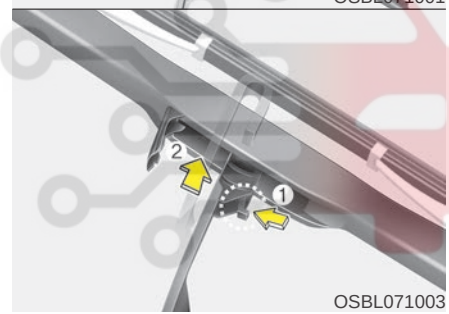
Type C

1. Raise the wiper arm.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.





2. Turn the wiper blade clip. Then lift up the blade clip.
3. Push the clip (1) and push up the wiper arm (2).

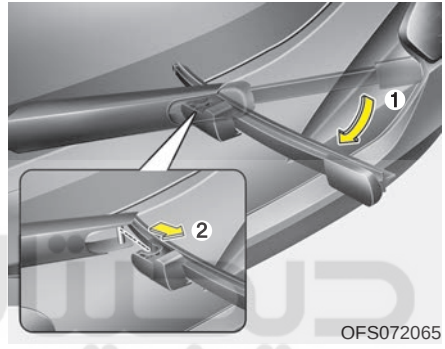
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



OSBL071002

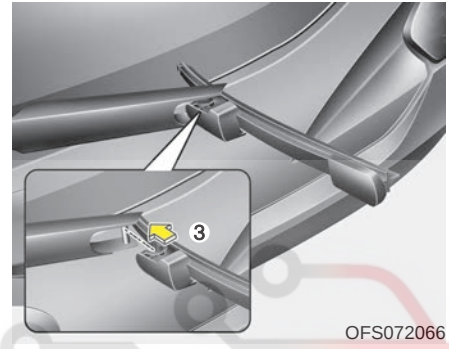
4. Push down the wiper arm (3) and install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.



OFS072065

Rear window wiper blade

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly (2).



OFS072066

3. Install the new blade assembly (3) by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade to the original position.
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull on it slightly.

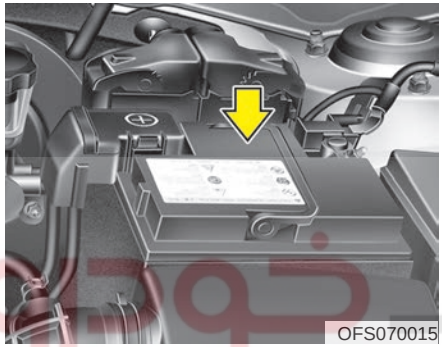
To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

BATTERY


OFS070015

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

⚠ WARNING - Battery dangers

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or any burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- **When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.**
- **Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.**
- **The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.**

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects and reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. Wash hands after handling.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***When the vehicle is not used for a long time in the low temperatures, remove the battery and store it indoors.***
- ***Always charge the battery fully to prevent the battery case from being damaged in low temperatures.***
- ***If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorized devices.***

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example the headlights or interior lights were left on while vehicle was not in use) jump start the vehicle from another battery and run the engine at least 20 minutes at idle before driving. Do not turn off the engine for 30 minutes total of idle and/or driving as the battery may not have sufficient recharge to start.

⚠ WARNING - Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- **The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.**
- **Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.**
- **Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 120°F (49°C).**
- **Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.**
- **Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.**

1. **Turn off the battery charger main switch.**
2. **Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.**
3. **Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.**

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ WARNING

- **Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.**
- **The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.**
- **Operation related to the battery should be done at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See section 4)
- Sunroof (See section 4)
- Trip computer (See section 4)
- Climate control system (See section 4)
- Clock (See section 4)
- Audio (See section 4)

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

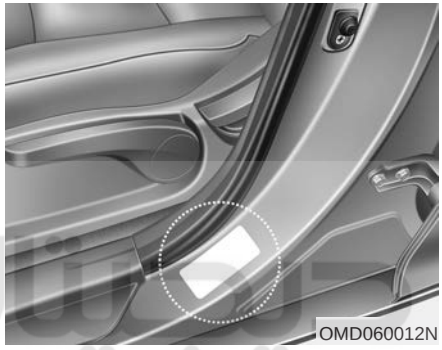
For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tires are cold. “Cold Tires” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than one mile (1.6 km).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to “Tire and wheels” in section 8.


OMD060012N

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver’s side center pillar.

⚠ WARNING - Tire underinflation

Severe underinflation can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tire failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.***

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 4 to 6 psi (28 to 41 kPa). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.***
- ***Be sure to reinstall the tire inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.***

⚠ WARNING - Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION - Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- ***Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than one mile (1.6 km) since startup.)***
- ***Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of other tires.***
- ***Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.***
- ***Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tires have been damaged, replace them.***

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Also, check the tire pressure of the spare tire.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tire's inflation pressure when the tires are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

- **Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tire pressure gauge.**
- **Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.**
- **Worn tires can cause accidents. Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tire. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.**

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

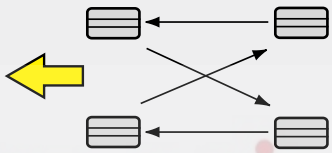
During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Without a spare tire



OBH078040

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

⚠ WARNING

- **Do not use the compact spare tire (if equipped) for tire rotation.**
- **Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.**

✻ NOTICE

Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

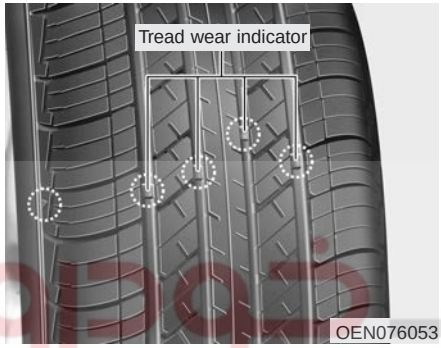
If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

⚠ CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

⚠ WARNING - Replacing tires

To reduce the chance or serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tire failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tires. This can lead to uneven wear and tire failure.**
- **When replacing tires, never mix radial and bias-ply tires on the same car. You must replace all tires (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tires.**
- **When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tires and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tire size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Compact spare tire replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

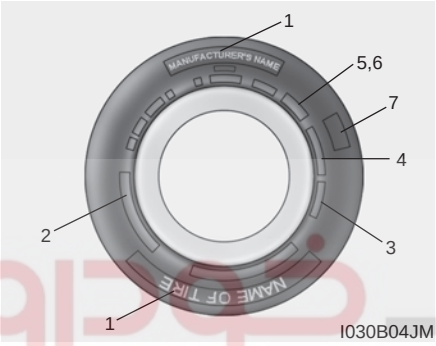
In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92



I030B04JM

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P195/65R15 94H

P - Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger cars or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

195 - Tire width in millimeters.

65 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

94 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.0JX15

6.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

15 - Rim diameter in inches.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	112 mph (180 km/h)
T	118 mph (190 km/h)
H	130 mph (210 km/h)
V	149 mph (240 km/h)
Z	Above 149 mph (240 km/h)

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1617 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2017.

⚠ WARNING - Tire age

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, it is recommended that tires generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: TREAD wear 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tires. The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

⚠ WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

⚠ WARNING - Tire temperature

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Tire terminology and definitions

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight: This means the combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are, EcoShift dual clutch transmission, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight: This means the weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT Markings: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation motor vehicle safety standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire, that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Light truck(LT) tire: A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load ratings: The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Ply: A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords

Pneumatic tire: A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

Production options weight: The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and shown on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch of tread remains.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards, a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 150 lbs. (68 kg) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire due to curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load on the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All season tires

HYUNDAI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

HYUNDAI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. if you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions. HYUNDAI recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If you equip your car with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires. Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 4 psi (28 kPa) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Do not drive faster than 75 mph (120 km/h) when your car is equipped with snow tires.

Tire chains

Tire chains, if necessary, should be installed on the front wheels.

Be sure that the chains are installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

To minimize tire and chain wear, do not continue to use tire chains when they are no longer needed.

⚠ CAUTION

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of snow chains.

⚠ WARNING - Snow or ice

- **When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, drive at less than 20 mph (30 km/h).**
- **Use the SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to avoid contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. In unavoidable circumstance, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 0.59 inches (15 mm) to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride. The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction, and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity, as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size, and use the same recommended inflation pressure. Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. The best rule to follow is: Identical radial-ply tires should always be used as a set of four.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. It is very important to follow the tire rotation interval shown in this section to achieve the tread life potential of these tires. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tire of the low aspect ratio tire is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- ***When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tires and wheels.***
- ***When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.***
- ***If the tire is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tire condition or contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire condition and pressure every 1,864 miles (3,000km).***

⚠ CAUTION

- ***It is not easy to recognize the tire damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tire damage, even though you cannot see the tire damage with your own eyes, have the tire checked or replaced because the tire damage may cause air leakage from the tire.***
- ***If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.***
- ***You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.***

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING - Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

✻ NOTICE

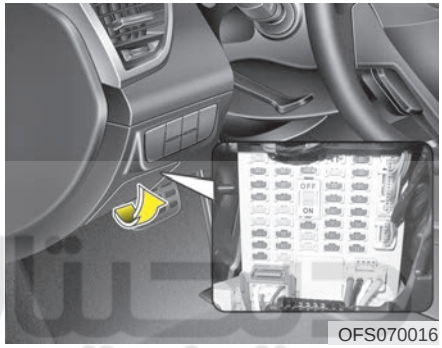
The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION

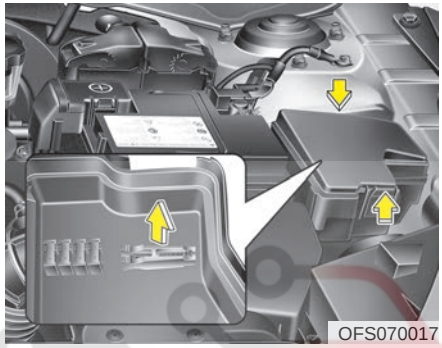
- ***When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.***
- ***Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult with an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.***
- ***Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.***



OFS070016

Instrument panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OFS070017

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

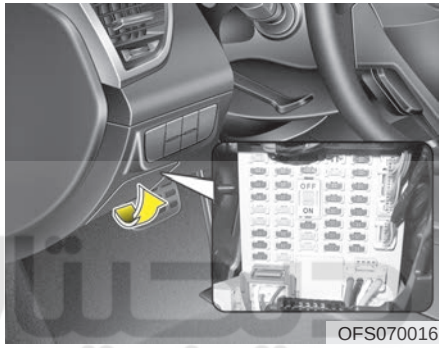
If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.


OFS070016

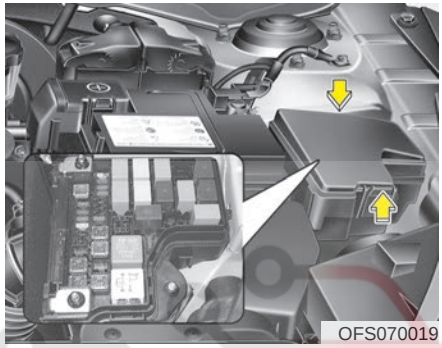
Fuse switch

Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items must be reset and transmitter (or smart key) may not work properly.

⚠ CAUTION

Always place the fuse switch in the ON position while driving the vehicle.


OFS070019

Engine compartment fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling up.

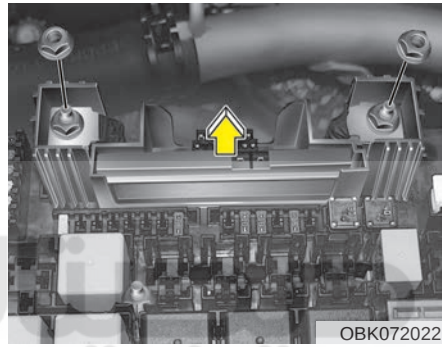
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.



Multi fuse

If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

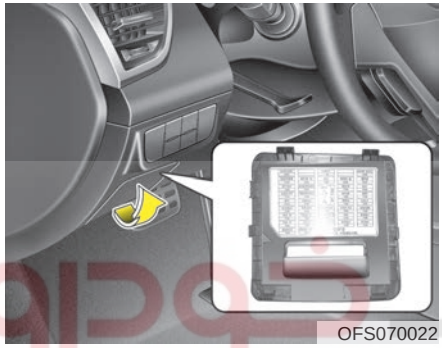
1. Remove the fuse panel in the engine compartment.
2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

✻ NOTICE

If the main or multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS070022

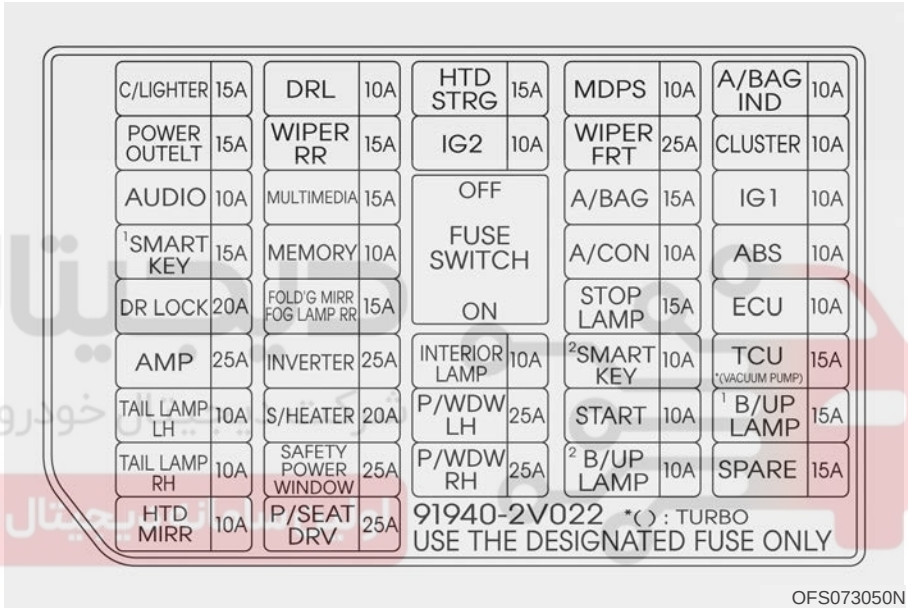
Fuse/relay panel description

Inner fuse panel

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

✻ NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.



OFS073050N

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Instrument panel (Driver's side fuse panel)

Description	Fuse rating	Protected component
C/LIGHTER	15A	Cigarette Lighter
DRL	10A	Not Used
HTD STRG	15A	Smart Key Control Module, A/C Inverter Module, Steering wheel heated
MDPS	10A	EPS Control Module
A/BAG IND	10A	Instrument Cluster (Air Bag IND.)
POWER OUTLET	15A	Power Outlet
WIPER RR	15A	Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Rear Wiper Relay), Rear Wiper Motor, Multifunction Switch
IG 2	10A	Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Front Wiper Relay, Blower Relay), Crash Pad Switch, Panaroma Sunroof Motor, A/C Control Module, IPS Control Module
WIPER FRT	25A	Multifunction Switch, Front Wiper Motor, Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Front Wiper Relay)
CLUSTER	10A	Instrument Cluster, Tire Pressure Monitoring Module, Sport Mode Switch, Shift Lever Indicator, MTS Module
AUDIO	10A	Power Outside Mirror Switch, AMP, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, MTS Module, Smart Key Control Module, IPS Control Module
MULTIMEDIA	15A	A/V & Navigation Head Unit, MTS Module
A/BAG	15A	Passenger Occupant Detection Sensor, SRS Control Module, Telltale
IG 1	10A	Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH, Rear Parking Assist Sensor Center LH/RH, Rear Parking Assist Buzzer, IPS Control Module, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Switch, MTS Module, A/C Control Module
1 SMART KEY	15A	Smart Key Control Module
MEMORY	10A	Data Link Connector, Instrument Cluster, A/C Control Module
A/CON	10A	ECM
ABS	10A	ESC Module, ESC Off Switch, E/R Fuse & Relay Box (HAC Relay, Multipurpose Check Connector)
DR LOCK	20A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, Flasher Sound Relay, Tail Gate Latch Relay, Two Turn Unlock Relay, IPS Control Module
FOLD'G MIRR/ FOG LP RR	15A	Not Used

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

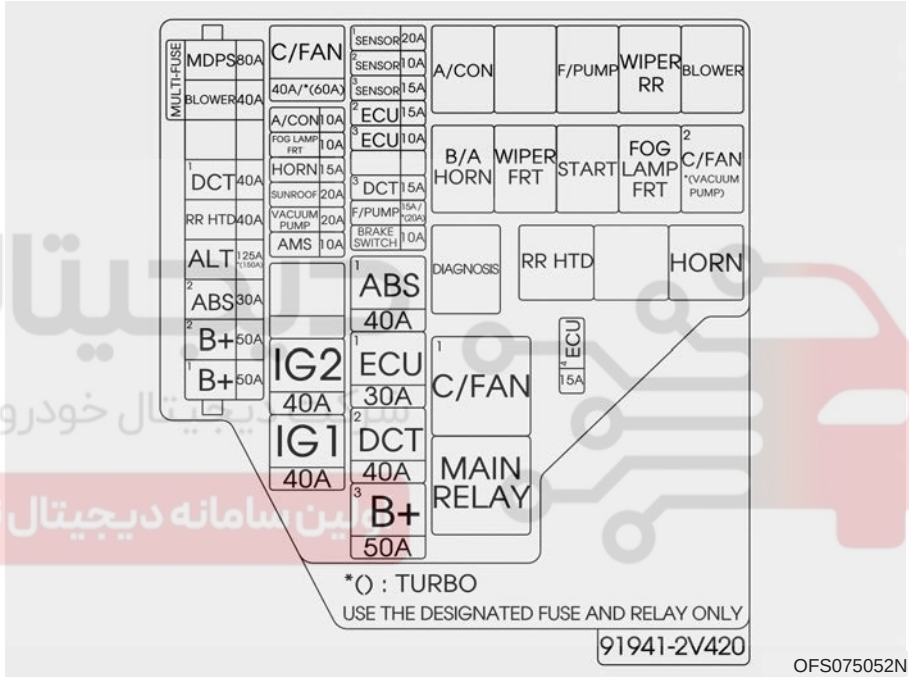
Description	Fuse rating		Protected component
STOP LAMP	15A		Stop Lamp Switch, Stop Signal Relay, Smart Key Control Module
ECU	10A		Immobilizer Module, Smart Key Control Module, ECM, Stop Lamp Switch
AMP	25A		AMP
INVERTER	25A		A/C Inverter Module
INTERIOR LAMP	10A		Luggage Room Lamp, Map Lamp, Room Lamp, Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Overhead Console Lamp
2 SMART KEY	10A		Smart Key Control Module, Immobilizer Module, Start Stop Button Switch
TCU * (VACUUM PUMP)	T-GDI	15A	Engine Room Fuse & relay box (Vacuum Pump Relay)
	GDI	15A	TCM
TAIL LAMP LH	10A		Rear Combination Lamp LH, License Lamp LH/RH, Shift Lever Indicator, Instrument Cluster, Multifunction Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch, Power Window Main Switch, AUX & USB Jack, Inside Miiror A/C Control Module, ESC Off Switch, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Crash Pad Switch, Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Switch, Head Lamp LH
S/HEATER	20A		Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer
P/WDW LH	25A		Power Window Main Switch
START	10A		Burglar Alarm Relay, Transaxle Range Switch, Smart Key Control Module, ECM, TCM, Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay)
1 B/UP LP	15A		Back-Up Lamp Switch, Transaxle Range Switch
TAIL LAMP RH	10A		Head Lamp RH, Rear Combination Lamp RH
SAFETY POWER WINDOW	25A		Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/WDW RH	25A		Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch, Rear Power Window Switch RH
2 B/UP LAMP	10A		A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Transaxle Range Switch, MTS Module, TCM, Back-Up Lamp Switch, Rear Combination Lamp LH/RH, IPS Control Module
SPARE	15A		-
HTD MIRR	10A		ECM, A/C Control Module, Dirver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
P/SEAT DRV	25A		Lumber Support

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92



Engine compartment fuse panel



WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Engine compartment main fuse panel

Description		Fuse rating		Protected component
MULTI FUSE	MDPS	80A		EPS Control Module
	BLOWER	40A		Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Blower Relay)
	1 DCT	GDI	40A	TCM
	RR HTD	40A		Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Rear Defogger Relay)
	ALT	GDI	125A	Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Multi Fuse - EcoShift dual clutch transmission 1, MDPS, RR HTD, BLOWER), Alternator
		T-GDI	150A	
	2 ABS	30A		Multipurpose Check Connector, ESC Module
	2 B+	50A		Smart Junction Box (Power Window Relay, IPS Control Module (ARISU LT), Fuse - SAFETY POWER WINDOW, AMP)
	1 B+	50A		Leak Current Autocut Device (Room Lamp Relay, Leak Current Autocut Switch, Fuse - INTERIOR LAMP, MULTIMEDIA, MEMORY), Fuse - S/HEATER
FUSE	C/FAN	GDI	40A	Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Cooling Fan (High) Relay, Cooling Fan (Low) Relay)
		T-GDI	60A	Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Cooling Fan (High) Relay)
	A/CON	10A		Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (A/CON Relay)
	FOG LAMP FRT	10A		Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Fog Lamp Relay)
	HORN	15A		Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Burglar Alarm Horn Relay, Horn Relay)
	SUNROOF	20A		Panorama Sunroof Motor
	VACUUM PUMP	T-GDI	20A	Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Vacuum Pump Relay)
	AMS	10A		Battery Sensor
	IG 2	40A		Ignition Switch, PDM Relay Box (IG 2 Relay), Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Start Relay)
	IG 1	40A		Ignition Switch, PDM Relay Box (IG 1 Relay, ACC Relay)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Description		Fuse rating		Protected component
FUSE	1 SENSOR	20A		ECM
	2 SENSOR	GDI	10A	Oxygen Sensor (Up)/(Down), Canister Close Valve, Variable Intake Solenoid Valve, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Cooling Fan (High/Low) Relay)
		T-GDI	10A	Oxygen Sensor (Up)/(Down), Canister Close Valve, Recirulation valve, Waste gate valve, Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Cooling Fan (High) Relay)
	3 SENSOR	15A		Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump Relay), Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (A/CON Relay), Oil Control Valve #1 (Intake)/#2 (Exhaust), ECM
	2 ECU	15A		ECM
	3 DCT	GDI	15A	TCM
	F/PUMP	GDI	15A	Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Fuel Pump Relay)
		T-GDI	20A	
	BRAKE SWITCH	10A		Stop Lamp Fuse
	1 ABS	40A		ESC Module
	1 ECU	30A		Engine Room Fuse & Relay Box (Engine Conrol Relay, Fuse - ECU 2)
	2 DCT	GDI	40A	TCM
	3 B+	50A		Smart Junction Box (Tail Lamp Relay, IPS Control Module (ARISU RT), Fuse - STOP LP, SMART KEY 1/2, INVERTER 2, DR LOCK)
	3 ECU	10A		Sport Mode Switch, Key Solenoid
	4 ECU	15A		Condenser, Ignition coil #1/#2/#3/#4

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

LIGHT BULBS

⚠ WARNING - Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ CAUTION

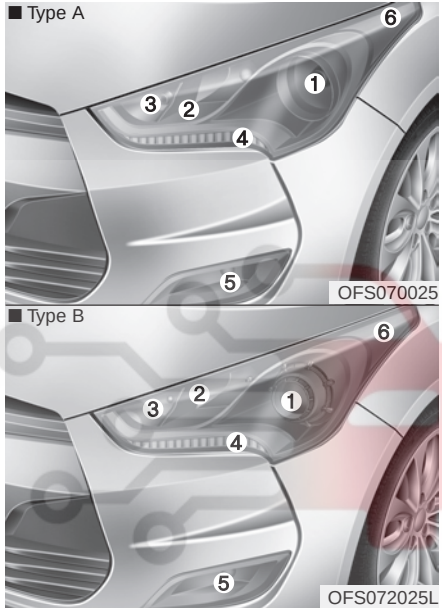
Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

⚠ CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

After heavy, driving rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



Headlight, position light, turn signal light, front fog light bulb replacement

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(1) Headlight (Low)
(2) Headlight (High)/DRL*
(3) Front turn signal light
(4) Position
(5) Front fog light*
(6) Side marker

* if equipped

⚠ CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlights, these headlights contain mercury. So if you need to have your vehicle disposed, you should remove the HID Headlights before disposal. The removed HID headlights should be recycled, re-used or disposed as hazardous waste.



G270A03O

Headlight bulb

⚠ WARNING - Halogen bulbs

- **Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.**
- **Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

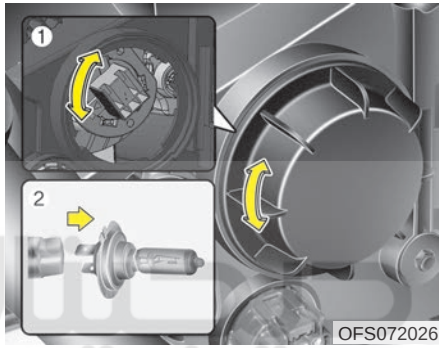
- **If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.**
- **Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.**

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

✻ NOTICE

Always have the headlight aiming adjusted after an accident or the headlight assembly is reinstalled at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



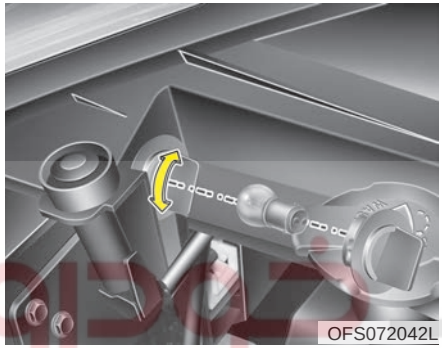
1. Open the hood.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counter clockwise.
4. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
5. Install a new headlight bulb.
6. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
7. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Position light

If the light does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92


OFS072042L

Turn signal light

1. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket
2. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
3. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Front fog light bulbs (if equipped)

1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counter clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.

Front side marker

1. Remove the bulb from socket by pressing it in and rotating it counter-clockwise until tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
2. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
3. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

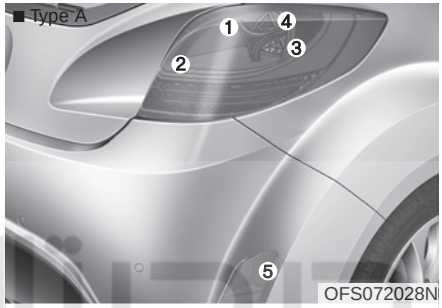
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92


OFS070027

Side repeater light bulb replacement

If the light bulb does not operate, have the vehicle checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.



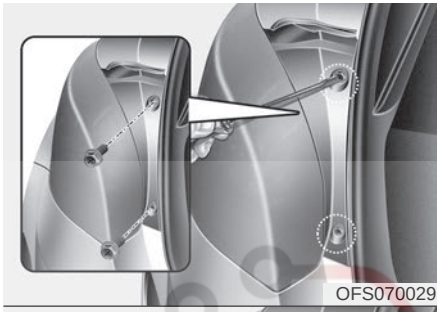
OFS072028N



OFS070028

Rear combination light bulb replacement

(1) Stop and tail light
(2) Back-up light
(3) Rear turn signal light
(4) Sidemarker
(5) Rear reflex reflector


OFS070029


OFS070030

Outside

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Loosen the outside light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

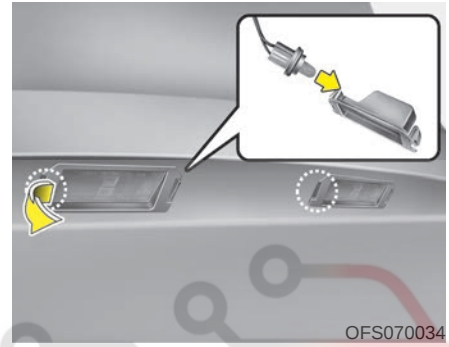
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
5. Remove the bulb from the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and pushing or rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.
9. Tighten the screws.



High mounted stop light replacement

1. Open the tailgate
2. Remove the tailgate upper trim
3. Remove the socket by turning it counterclockwise
4. Disconnect the cable
5. Install a new HMSL assembly



License plate light bulb replacement

⚠ CAUTION

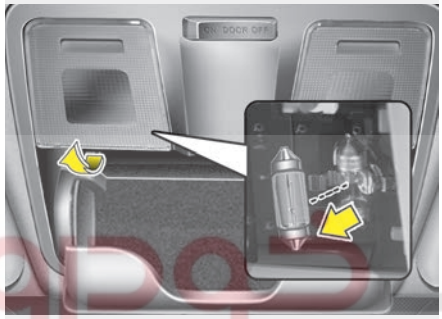
Be careful when removing the plastic mounting clips in cold weather, it may crack.

1. Remove the lens by pushing the cover.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall.

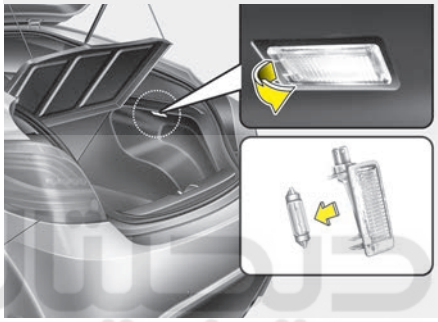
WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

■ Front map lamp

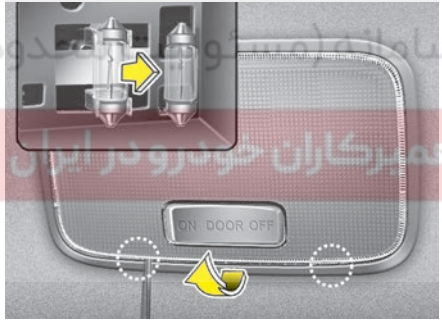


■ Luggage room lamp



OMD070044/ORB070064/OFS070035

■ Center room lamp



Interior light bulb replacement

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ CAUTION

Use care not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.
  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.***
- ***Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.***
  Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- ***To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.***

⚠ WARNING - Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

⚠ CAUTION - Matte paint

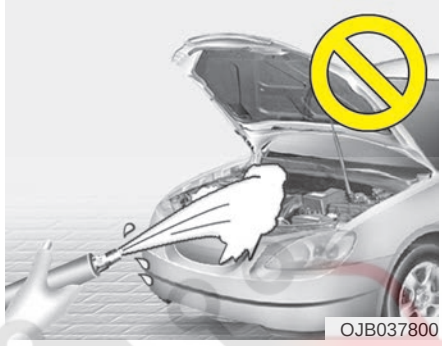
If your vehicle has Matte paint, make certain you maintain it properly to preserve the matte appearance. Proper, care is required to maintain the matte appearance. The normal paint warranty applies to defects in material and/or workmanship, but not the uniform matte appearance.

- *Rub marks, burnish marks, and shiny spots are likely to require repainting at a body shop trained in matte paint repair.*
- *Do not rub the paint or allow automatic car wash brushes to contact the paint. Hand wash with soft washmits, dry with clean chamois, and use light pressure with a microfiber towel. Minimize the pressure you use. Do not rub repeatedly to minimize the risk of burnishing a shiny spot. Coarse terry cloth will easily burnish the paint.*
- *Test all products on a hidden part (such as under the rocker sills) to make certain they do not alter the matte appearance.*

(Continued)

(Continued)

- *Pre-rinse the paint prior to washing to remove coarse dirt that can scratch the paint. Pressure washing is OK with a fan nozzle and a minimum of 10 inches between the nozzle and paint.*
- *Use a detergent specifically formulated for matte paint.*
- *Use a shampoo made for matte paint.*
- *Spot treat heavy dirt accumulation with a cleaner made for matte paint.*
- *Most solvent based tar and bug remover products can be used, followed by a alcohol/water or paint cleaner. Test before using in a visible area.*
- *Most waxes and paint sealers will add gloss, and are very difficult or impossible to remove. Special waxes and sealers made for matte paint offer protection from insects, bird droppings, and contaminations, but may affect the appearance. If applied evenly, the appearance will be uniform, and may please some owners. Test before using.*



⚠ CAUTION

- *Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits or engine and related components located in the engine compartment.*
- *Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components and air duct inside the vehicle as this may damage them.*

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.***
- ***Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.***

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel after it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline or acid detergents. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the car surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain the moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your car clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the car.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Keep your car clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your car clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the car is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your car at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the car, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your car in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your car in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting to cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the car.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.***
- ***When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.***

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Feature of Seat Leather
  - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural object, each part differs in thickness or density. Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
  - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
  - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
  - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

⚠ CAUTION

- ***Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.***
- ***Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.***

(Continued)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

(Continued)

- ***Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.***
- ***Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.***

- Caring for the leather seats
  - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
  - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
  - Use of a proper leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
  - Light colored (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
  - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

- Cleaning the leather seats
  - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
  - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

    Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
  - Beverages(coffee, soft drink, etc.)

    Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
  - Oil

    Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
  - Chewing gum

    Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Owner's Handbook & Warranty Information booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

(1) Crankcase emission control system
(2) Evaporative emission control system
(3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your car inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

(The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapors from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister while refueling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapors into the atmosphere.)

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM
021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

⚠ CAUTION

If you use unauthorized electric devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety. Be careful not to install aftermarket devices that may affect vehicle operation.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING - Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

⚠ CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

Engine exhaust and a wide variety of automobile components and parts, including components found in the interior furnishings in a vehicle, contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and reproductive harm.

In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING - Fire

- **A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.**
- **The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust and catalytic systems, you may get burned.**

  Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.
- **When the engine is running or turning off, do not touch catalytic system and other exhaust systems because it is hot. If you touch that, you may be burned.**

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Avoid driving with a extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CALIFORNIA PERCHLORATE NOTICE

Perchlorate Material-special handling may apply, See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Notice to California Vehicle Dismantlers:
Perchlorate containing materials, such as air bag inflators, seatbelt pretensioners and keyless remote entry batteries, must be disposed of according to Title 22 California Code of Regulations Section 67384.10 (a).

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Engine / 8-2
Dimensions / 8-2
Bulb wattage / 8-2
Tires and wheels / 8-3
Weight/Volume / 8-4
Recommended lubricants and capacities / 8-5
Vehicle identification number (VIN) / 8-8
Vehicle certification label / 8-8
Tire specification and pressure label / 8-9
Engine number / 8-9
Refrigerant label / 8-9
Consumer information / 8-10
Reporting safety defects / 8-11

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

Specifications, Consumer information, Reporting safety defects

8

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

ENGINE

Item	Gasoline
Displacement cu. in (cc)	97.09 (1591)
Bore x Stroke in. (mm)	3.03x3.36 (77x85.44)
Firing order	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4, In-line

DIMENSIONS

Item		in. (mm)	
		GDI	Turbo GDI
Overall length		166.1 (4220)	167.3 (4250)
Overall width		70.5 (1790)	71.1 (1805)
Overall height	P215/45 R17	55.1 (1399)	-
	225/40 R18	55.3 (1405)	55.3 (1405)
Front tread	P215/45 R17	61.5 (1561)	-
	225/40 R18	60.9 (1547)	60.9 (1547)
Rear tread	P215/45 R17	62.0 (1574)	-
	225/40 R18	61.4 (1560)	61.4 (1560)
Wheelbase		104.3 (2650)	104.3 (2650)

BULB WATTAGE

Light Bulb		Wattage	Bulb type
Headlights	High	55	H7
	Low	55	H7HPLL/H11B*
Front turn signal lights		27	PY27W
Position lights		LED	LED
Sidemarker		5	W5W
Front fog lights*	GDI	27	GE881
	Turbo GDI	35	H8
Side repeater		LED	LED
Stop and tail lights		28/8	P28/8W
Rear turn signal lights		27	PY27W
Back-up lights		16	W16W
High mounted stop light		LED	LED
License plate lights		5	W5W
Front map lamp		8	FESTOON
Center room lamp*		8	FESTOON
Luggage room lamp		5	FESTOON

* : If equipped

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TIRES AND WHEELS

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Cold tire inflation pressure bar psi (kPa)				Wheel lug nut torque lbf·ft (kgf·m, N·m)
			Normal load *1		Maximum load		
			Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	P215/45R17	7.0J×17	33 (230)	33 (230)	33 (230)	33 (230)	65~79 (9~11, 88~107)
	225/40R18	7.5J×18					
Compact spare tire*2 (if equipped)	T125/80D15	4.0T×15	60 (420)	60 (420)	60 (420)	60 (420)	
	T125/80D16	4.0T×16					

*1 Normal load : Up to 2 persons

*2 If your vehicle is not equipped with a compact spare tire, it will be equipped with a Tire Mobility Kit.

✻ NOTICE

- **It is permissible to add 3psi (20 kPa) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically loose 1psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.**
- **An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tire pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +2.4 psi/1 mile (+10 kPa/1 km).**

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WEIGHT/VOLUME

Item		GDI	Turbo GDI
Gross vehicle weight lbs. (kg)	Manual transaxle	3748 (1700)	3858 (1750)
	EcoShift dual clutch transmission	3748 (1700)	3858 (1750)
Luggage volume cu ft (*l*)		15.5 (440)	

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant		Volume	Classification
Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill) Recommends 	GDI	3.8 US qt. (3.6 *l*)	API Service SM*3, ILSAC GF-4 or above
	Turbo GDI	4.8 US qt. (4.5 *l*)	ACEA A5 or above
Manual transaxle fluid	GDI	1.7~1.8 US qt. (1.6~1.7 *l*)	SAE 70W, API GL-4, HK SYN MTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL) GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) Use the Manual transaxle fluid approved by HYUNDAI motor company. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.
	Turbo GDI	1.8~1.9 US qt. (1.7~1.8 *l*)	
EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid	GDI	2.01~2.11 US qt. (1.9~2.0 *l*)	SAE 75W/85, API GL-4 HA SYN MTF 75W/85 (SK) HD SYN MTF 75W/85 (H.K.SHELL), GS PAO MTF 75W/85 (GS CALTEX) Use the EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid approved by HYUNDAI motor company. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.
	Turbo GDI	2.01~2.11 US qt. (1.9~2.0 *l*)	SAE 70W, API GL-4, HK SYN DCTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W DCTF (H.K.SHELL) GS DCTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX) Use the EcoShift dual clutch transmission fluid approved by HYUNDAI motor company. Consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران (مسئولیت محدود)

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Lubricant	Volume	Classification
Coolant	5.28 US qt. (5.0 *l*)	Mixture of antifreeze and water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminum radiator)
Brake/clutch fluid	0.7~0.8 US qt. (0.7~0.8 *l*)	FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4
Fuel	13.2 US gal. (50 *l*)	Unleaded gasoline

*1 Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.
*2 Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.
*3 If the API service SM engine oil is not available in your country, you may substitute API service SL.

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	(°F)	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
Engine Oil (GDI) *1					10W-30					
		5W-20, 5W-30								
Engine Oil (Turbo GDI) *2		5W-30, 5W-40								

*1. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

*2. For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade 5W-30 (API SM / ILSAC GF-4 / ACEA A5 or above). However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart.

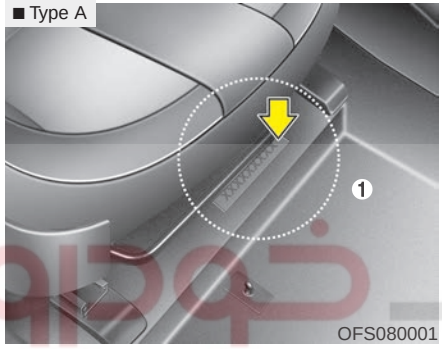


WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)

■ Type A

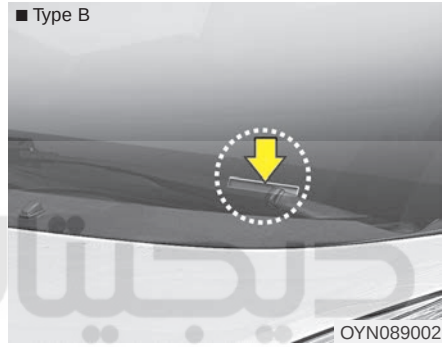


OFS080001

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your car and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor under the front passenger's seat. To check the number, open the cover.

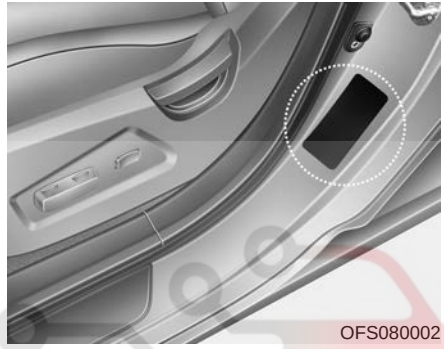
■ Type B



OYN089002

The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windshield from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



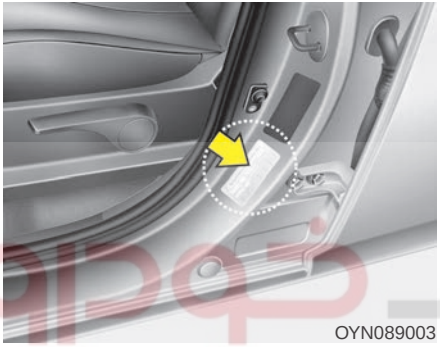
OFS080002

The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's side center pillar contains the vehicle identification number (VIN).

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

TIRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL

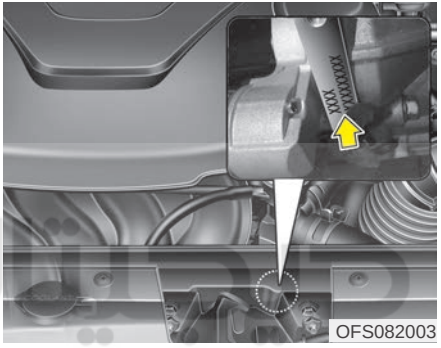


OYN089003

The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the tire pressures recommended for your car.

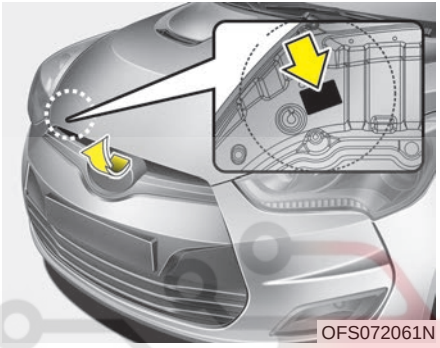
ENGINE NUMBER



OFS082003

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

REFRIGERANT LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)



OFS072061N

The refrigerant label is located on the underside of the hood.

The label contains the following information:

- Type of refrigerant
- Amount of refrigerant

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

CONSUMER INFORMATION

This consumer information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. Your Hyundai dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

Hyundai motor vehicles are designed and manufactured to meet or exceed all applicable safety standards.

For your safety, however, we strongly urge you to read and follow all directions in this Owner's Manual, particularly the information under the headings **"NOTICE", "CAUTION" and "WARNING".**

If, after reading this manual, you have any questions regarding the operation of your vehicle, please contact your nearest Hyundai Motor America Regional Office as listed in the following:

Eastern Region: Connecticut, Delaware, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont.

Eastern Region
1122 Cranbury South River Road
Jamesburg, NJ 08831
(800) 633-5151

Southern Region: Florida, Georgia, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia.

Southern Region
3025 Chastain Meadows Parkway
suite 100 Marietta, GA 30066
(800) 633-5151

South Central Region: Alabama, Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Tennessee, Texas.

South Central Region
1421 South Beltline Road, Suite 400
Coppell, TX 75019
(800) 633-5151

Central Region: Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Ohio, Wisconsin, Kansas, Missouri.

Central Region
1705 Sequoia Drive
Aurora, Illinois 60506
(800) 633-5151

Western Region: Alaska, Arizona, California Colorado, Hawaii, Idaho, Montana, Nevada, Oregon, Utah, Washington, Wyoming.

Western Region
10550 Talbert Avenue
P.O.Box 20850
Fountain Valley, California 92728-0850
(800) 633-5151

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA. If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or HYUNDAI MOTOR AMERICA.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE West Building Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (سهامی خاص)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرات خودرو

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

دیجیتال خودرو
شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیرکاران خودرو در ایران

Index I

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

A

AC inverter 4-119
AIR BAG - Advanced supplemental restraint system ..3-32
Air bag warning label 3-59
Air bag warning light 3-35
Curtain air bag....3-50
How does the air bag system operate 3-33
Main components of occupant classification system....3-39
Occupant classification system 3-39
Side air bag 3-49
SRS Care 3-57
SRS components and functions....3-35
Air cleaner 7-38
Filter replacement 7-38
Antenna 4-123
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)....5-36
Appearance care....7-80
Exterior care 7-80
Interior care 7-85
Ashtray....4-120
Audio system 4-123
Antenna 4-123
Audio remote control 4-124
Care of disc 4-129
How vehicle audio works 4-125
Automatic climate control system 4-101
Automatic heating and air conditioning 4-102
Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4-109
Climate control air filter 4-109
Manual heating and air conditioning 4-103
Aux, USB and iPod® port 4-122

B

Battery 7-46
Battery recharging....7-47
For best battery service 7-46
Reset items 7-48
Before driving 5-3
Before entering vehicle 5-3
Before starting....5-4
Necessary inspections 5-3
Bluetooth® wireless technology hands-free 4-122
Brake system 5-33
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-36
Electronic stability control (ESC)....5-38
Good braking practices 5-41
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-43
Parking brake....5-34
Power brakes 5-33
Vehicle stability management (VSM)....5-42

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Brake/clutch fluid....7-36
Checking the brake/clutch fluid level....7-36
Bulb wattage....8-2

C

California perchlorate notice....7-90
Center console storage....4-113
Child restraint system....3-24
Using a child restraint system....3-25
Cigarette lighter....4-119
Climate control air filter....7-40
Filter inspection....7-40
Filter replacement....7-40
Clock....4-120
Consumer information....8-10
Cruise control system....5-44

D

Defroster....4-91
Rear window defroster....4-91
Dimensions....8-2
Door locks....4-18
Child-protector rear door lock....4-21
Impact sensing door unlock system....4-21
Operating door locks from inside the vehicle....4-19
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle....4-18
Speed sensing door lock system....4-21

E

Economical operation....5-49
EcoShift dual clutch Transmission (For T-GDI)....5-24
EcoShift dual clutch Transmission operation....5-24
Good driving practices....5-31
EcoShift dual clutch transmission (For GDI)....5-16
EcoShift dual clutch transmission operation....5-22
Good driving practices....5-24
Electronic stability control (ESC)....5-38
Emergency starting....6-5
Jump starting....6-5
Push-starting....6-6
Emission control system....7-87
Crankcase emission control system....7-87
Evaporative emission control (including ORVR: Onboard Refueling Vapor Recovery) system....7-87
Exhaust emission control system....7-88
Engine....8-2
Engine compartment....2-4, 7-2

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Engine coolant 7-33
Changing the coolant.....7-35
Checking the coolant level 7-33
Radiator cap.....7-35
Engine number 8-9
Engine oil 7-31
Changing the engine oil and filter.....7-32
Checking the engine oil level 7-31
Engine start/stop button 5-8
Illuminated engine start/stop button 5-8
Starting the engine.....5-10
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items 7-28

F

Floor mat anchor(s) 4-121
Fuel filler lid.....4-31
Fuel requirements.....1-3
Fuses.....7-63
Engine compartment fuse replacement 7-65
Fuse/relay panel description 7-67
Instrument panel fuse replacement 7-64

G

Gauges 4-47
Glove box 4-113
Glove box lamp 4-90
Good braking practices 5-41

H

Hazard warning flasher 4-78
Hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-43
Hood.....4-29
How to use this manual 1-2

I

If the engine overheats 6-7
If the engine will not start 6-4
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire) 6-13
Changing tires 6-14
Jack and tools 6-13
Jack label 6-21
Removing and storing the spare tire 6-14

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 6-22
Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 6-24
Distributing the sealant 6-23
Introduction 6-22
Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit 6-23
Using the Tire Mobility Kit.....6-25
In case of an emergency while driving 6-3
Instrument cluster.....4-45
Gauges 4-47
Instrument panel illumination 4-47
LCD display warning 4-69
Trip computer 4-50
Warnings and indicators 4-58
Instrument panel illumination 4-47
Instrument panel overview 2-3
Interior features 4-116
AC inverter 4-118
Ashtray 4-120
Aux, USB and iPod® port 4-123
Bluetooth® wireless technology hands-free 4-123
Cigarette lighter.....4-119
Clock 4-120
Floor mat anchor(s).....4-121
Navigation system 4-122
Power outlet.....4-117
Shopping bag holder 4-121
Sunvisor.....4-117
Interior light 4-88
Automatic turn off function 4-88
Glove box lamp 4-90
Map lamp.....4-88
Room lamp 4-89
Tailgate room lamp 4-90
Vanity mirror lamp 4-90
Interior overview 2-2

K

Key position 5-5
Ignition switch position.....5-5
Illuminated ignition switch 5-5
Starting the engine.....5-6
Keys 4-3
Record your key number.....4-3

L

LCD display warning 4-69
Light bulbs 7-73
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, front fog light bulb replacement 7-73
High mounted stop light replacement.....7-78
Interior light bulb replacement 7-79
License plate light bulb replacement 7-78

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Rear combination light bulb replacement 7-77
Side repeater light bulb replacement.....7-77
Lighting 4-79
Battery saver function 4-79
Daytime running light 4-80
Front fog light 4-84
Headlamp delay.....4-79
Headlamp welcome function.....4-79
High beam operation 4-82
Lighting control.....4-80
Turn signals and lane change signals 4-83
Luggage net (holder) 4-114

M

Maintenance services 7-3
Manual climate control system 4-92
Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 4-100
Climate control air filter 4-100
Heating and air conditioning.....4-93
System operation 4-98
Manual transaxle 5-13
Good driving practices 5-15
Manual transaxle operation 5-13
Map lamp 4-88
Mirrors 4-41
Blind zone mirror (BZM) 4-44
Inside rearview mirror.....4-41
Outside rearview mirror 4-42

N

Navigation system 4-122

O

Owner maintenance 7-4

P

Parking brake 7-37
Checking the parking brake 7-37
Power brakes 5-33
Power outlet 4-117

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

R

Rear parking assist system 4-75
Non-operational conditions of rear parking assist system 4-76
Operation of the rear parking assist system 4-75
Rear parking assist system precautions 4-77
Rear view camera 4-78
Recommended lubricants and capacities 8-5
Recommended SAE viscosity number 8-7
Refrigerant label 8-9
Remote keyless entry 4-10
Immobilizer system 4-11
Remote keyless entry system operations 4-10
Reporting safety defects 8-11
Road warning 6-2
Hazard warning flasher 6-2
Room lamp 4-89

S

Scheduled maintenance service 7-6
Seat belts 3-14
Care of seat belts 3-23
Pre-tensioner seat belt 3-18
Seat belt precautions 3-20
Seat belt restraint system 3-14
Shoulder belt extension guide 3-16
Seats 3-2
Driver's seat 3-2
Front passenger seat 3-2
Front seat adjustment 3-5
Rear seat 3-2
Rear seat adjustment 3-9
Shopping bag holder 4-121
Smart key 4-4
Battery replacement 4-9
Immobilizer system 4-7
Loss of the smart key 4-6
Smart key function 4-4
Smart key precautions 4-6
Special driving conditions 5-51
Driving at night 5-52
Driving in flooded areas 5-53
Driving in the rain 5-53
Driving off-road 5-53
Hazardous driving conditions 5-51
Highway driving 5-54
Rocking the vehicle 5-51
Smooth cornering 5-52
Steering wheel 4-38
Electric power steering (EPS) 4-38
Horn 4-40
Tilt steering / Tilt and telescope steering 4-39

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

Storage compartment 4-113
Center console storage 4-113
Glove box 4-113
Luggage net (holder) 4-114
Sunroof 4-34
Closing the sunroof 4-37
Resetting the sunroof 4-37
Sunshade 4-37
Tilting the sunroof 4-36
Sunvisor 4-117

T

Tailgate 4-22
Closing the tailgate 4-23
Emergency tailgate safety release 4-23
Opening the tailgate 4-22
Shelf disassembly and installment 4-24
Tailgate room lamp 4-90
Theft-alarm system 4-14
Armed stage 4-14
Disarmed stage 4-16
Opening the tailgate with the alarm armed 4-16
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 6-8
Changing a tire with TPMS 6-11
Low tire pressure telltale 6-9
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator 6-10
Tire specification and pressure label 8-9
Tires and wheels 7-49, 8-3
Towing 6-28
Emergency towing 6-29
Removable towing hook 6-29
Towing service 6-28
Trailer towing 5-65
Trip computer 4-50

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92

V

Vanity mirror lamp 4-90
Vehicle break-in process 1-5
Vehicle certification label....8-8
Vehicle data collection and event data recorders....1-6
Vehicle identification number (VIN) 8-8
Vehicle load limit 5-59
Certification label 5-62
Tire and loading information label 5-59
Vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-42
Vehicle weight 5-64

W

Warnings and indicators....4-58
Washer fluid 7-37
Checking the washer fluid level 7-37
Weight/volume 8-4
Windows....4-25
Power windows 4-25
Windshield defrosting and defogging 4-109
Winter driving 5-55
Wiper blades....7-42
Blade inspection 7-42
Blade replacement....7-42
Wipers and washers 4-85
Rear window wiper and washer switch....4-87
Windshield washers (front) 4-86

شرکت دیجیتال خودرو سامانه (مسئولیت محدود)
اولین سامانه دیجیتال تعمیر خودرو در ایران

WWW.DIGITALKHODRO.COM 021 62 99 92 92